

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

2nd Bn - 1st Marines Command Chronology

OCT 1966

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3-YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DDO DIR 5200.10

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3:DZB:hln  
SerNo 00471-66  
1 November 1966

SECRET: Declassified upon removal of  
Enclosure (1)

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, submission of (U)

Ref: (a) RO 5750.1A

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1-31 October 1966

1. In accordance with reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

  
HAIG DONABEDIAN

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF

1-31 Oct 1966

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED; DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar  
Log # 471-66  
Copy No 1 of 9 copies

1

ENCLOSURE (1)  
DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
I	Organizational Data	I-1
II	Personnel/Administration	II-1
III	Intelligence	III-1
IV	Operations & Training	IV-1
V	Logistics	V-1
VI	Communication-Electronics	VI-1
VII	Fire Support Coordination	VII-1
VIII	Air Support	VIII-1
IX	Medical & Dental Affairs	IX-1
X	Civil Affairs Activities	X-1
Appendix 1	Tabulation of References	1-1
Appendix 2	Tabulation of Documents	2-1
Tab A	✓ Operation Journal 1-31 Oct 1966	2-A-1
Tab B	✓ Operation Order 225-66	2-B-1
Tab C	✓ Fragmentary Orders 101-66 to 111-66	2-C-1



DECLASSIFIED

Section I

Organizational Data

1. Reporting Unit: 2nd Bn, 1st Marines

H&S Company

Company "B"

Company "F"

Company "G"

Company "H"

2. Command Post: DANANG, RVN (BT 015627)

3. Period Covered: 1-31 October 1966

4. Commanding Officer: 1-9 Oct 1966 LtCol J.D. SPAULDING, USMC

10-16 Oct 1966 Maj W.F. HOHMANN, USMC

17-31 Oct 1966 LtCol HAIG DONABEDIAN, USMC

5. Executive Officer: 1-9 Oct 1966 Maj W.F. HOHMANN, USMC

10-16 Oct 1966 Maj D.Z. BOYD, USMC

17-31 Oct 1966 Maj W.F. HOHMANN, USMC

6. Executive Staff:

S-1 1-31 Oct 1966 WO J.L. THOMPSON, USMC

S-2 1-31 Oct 1966 2ndLt J.H. SHELTON, USMC

S-3 1-31 Oct 1966 Maj D.Z. BOYD, USMC

S-4 1-31 Oct 1966 Capt E.J. BANKS, USMC

S-5 1-31 Oct 1966 1stLt H.L. RHODES, USMC

D-1

ENCLOSURE (1)  
DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

7. Unit Commanders:

H&S Company	1-31 Oct 1966	Capt R.E. MURPHY, USMC
Company "K"	1-31 Oct 1966	Capt T.M. PRATT, USMC
Company "F"	1-31 Oct 1966	Capt G.A. DEEGAN, USMC
Company "G"	1-31 Oct 1966	Capt C.L. LYNCH, USMC
Company "H"	1-31 Oct 1966	Capt D.L. WISEMAN, USMC

8. Average Monthly Strength During the Period:

OFF	USMC	36	USN	3
ENL	USMC	997	USN	44

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION II

PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

1. Personnel

a. Number of replacements received:

- (1) Marine Officers - 2
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 193
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 2

b. Personnel received via Division/Regimental transfers:

- (1) Marine Officers - 2
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 9

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 29
- (2) Navy Enlisted - 1

d. Number of personnel lost through attrition other than rotation:

- (1) WIA - Marine Enlisted - 38  
Navy Enlisted - 1
- (2) KIA - Marine Enlisted - 3
- (3) NEC - Marine Enlisted - 2
- (4) DOW - Marine Enlisted - 1
- (5) DAI - Marine Officer - 1
- (6) Number of personnel dropped while sick - Marine Enlisted - 28  
Navy Enlisted - 5

e. R&R Trips - 87

f. Special Services Activities: Special Services activities for the month of October consisted of 29 movie showings. Paper back books, weekly magazines, game kits, and playing cards are plentiful.

2. Administration

DECLASSIFIED

a. Personnel Accounting: There is a shortage of personnel forms.

b. Awards

(1) The following awards were processed and recommended to higher headquarters for action:

- (a) Silver Star - 1
- (b) Bronze Star - 6
- (c) Navy Commendation - 10
- (d) Purple Hearts - 39

(2) The following awards were received:

- (a) Silver Star - 1
- (b) Bronze Star - 1

c. Promotions

- (1) 2 sergeants promoted to staff sergeant.
- (2) 61 lance corporals to corporal.
- (3) 156 privates first class to lance corporal.
- (4) 19 privates to private first class.

d. Postal: Air parcel post and letters are received twice daily.

e. Disbursing: Disbursing service is provided by the 1st Marine Division. There were two pay periods during the month of October.

f. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 6 days each week, providing basic necessities. There is a scarcity of luxury items.

g. Legal and Discipline: During the reported period, 10 Office Hours were held. One Special Court Martial is pending.

h. Chaplain

(1) Name of Chaplain - James E. DOFFIN, Jr Lt CHC, USN

(2) Chaplain support and number of Masses: Roman Catholic coverage for this Battalion is provided by Chaplain Ray ROY, 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines and Chaplain James JENNER, Regimental Chaplain, 1st Marine Regiment. During the month 5 Sunday Masses were held with a

ENCLOSURE (1)  
DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

total attendance of 182. Also, 3 weekly Masses were performed with a total attendance of 49.

(3) Number of Services conducted by Battalion Chaplain:  
Protestant services conducted during the month were 14 with a total attendance of 394. The chaplain of this battalion is also responsible for Protestant coverage of 1st Marine Regiment "Command Post" and the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines.

(4) Personnel counseled - 13

(5) Two memorial services were conducted with a total attendance of 284. One of these services included a Requiem Mass for LtCol Jack D. SPAULDING, USMC.

(6) Hospital visitations - 14 Individuals

(7) Adequate facilities are provided for the Chaplain in a single unit jungle hut which is used for office and living quarters. All Divine Services are held in a spacious outdoor theatre.

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION III

INTELLIGENCE

I. Enemy Situation

a. General

The enemy continues the heavy employment of mines/booby-traps and moderate to heavy sniping at patrols and friendly installations. A decrease of squad size attacks and ambushes has been noted. Several large caches of rice have been discovered and would indicate a buildup of forces throughout the TAOR.

b. Enemy Units Which Operate Near Our TAOR

- (1) Q-15th Company. Located at AT 993633, with a strength of 120. This unit is armed with 1-81mm mortar, 1-60mm mortar, 1-57RR and 3 MG.
- (2) Elements of the 70th Battalion are reported to be operating at BT 042593.
- (3) Elements of the R-20th Battalion are reported at BT 040590.
- (4) 307th Battalion is reported operating in the vicinity of BT 014583 and AT 982614. It was also reported at BT 016616, BT 022608 and BT 022598. This battalion has been reported several times within the last month.

c. Incidents during the Period in the TAOR.

- (1) 010955H. Echo 3 patrol at BT 033604 received automatic and semi-automatic weapons fire from BT 028602. One grenade or 60mm mortar round was also received. The platoon returned fire with organic weapons and artillery fire. Area was swept with negative results.
- (2) 021720H. Golf 1 patrol at AT 983642 received 10 to 15 rounds of automatic weapons fire from AT 989632. Fire was returned with small arms and artillery. Area was not swept due to diminishing visibility.
- (3) 030600H. Echo Company patrol at BT 043632 sighted 1 VC armed with a rifle on a trail at BT 043623. Small arms were fired resulting in 1 VC KIA (Confirmed)

ENCLOSURE (1)

III-1

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

- (4) 041003H. Foxtrot 1 patrol at BT 018619 received a heavy volume of small arms fire from BT 017616, BT 027618, BT 020620, BT 009615 and BT 009611. Fire was returned with small arms fire, 81mm mortars and artillery. Fixed wing air strike was also used. While air strike was in progress the fixed wing aircraft received heavy small arms fire from BT 009615. Area was swept resulting in 2 VCS.
- (5) 051030H. H&S wire team at BT 015627 to BT 008633 received sporadic sniper fire from BT 002638, AT 996628 and BT 010638. Fire was returned with small arms fire, 106mm and 81mm mortars. The VC broke contact and the wire team continued their mission.
- (6) 060705H. Echo 1 patrol at BT 043630 captured two VCS walking through their ambush site. VCS forwarded to DIEN BAN District.
- (7) 060940H. Foxtrot 1/A BT 012618 ambush observed 2 VC running away from the ambush site. 20 rounds of small arms were fired at fleeing VC and one was seen to fall. Area was searched with negative results. 1 VC KIA (prob).
- (8) 061655H. Golf 1/B ambush at BT 004633 spotted 1 VC at BT 003633. Small arms and 81mm mortars were fired. Patrol swept the area and found 1 M-26 grenade and clothing.
- (9) 071430H. Echo 2 patrol on return to the OP apprehended 4 VCS at BT 024624 and BT 023635. VCS forwarded to DIEN BAN District Headquarters.
- (10) 071520H. Echo 3 patrol while searching a house at BT 023637 apprehended 3 VCS. VCS forwarded to DIEN BAN District Headquarters.
- (11) 080733H. Foxtrot Company at BT 043554 spotted 2 VCS watching their position. The 2 VCS were captured after fleeing from the patrol and both were wounded. VCS forwarded to USOM HOSPITAL DANANG.
- (12) 082330H. As Golf 1/B squad size ambush was approaching their ambush site at BT 015633 the scout dog gave alert on approximately 5 VC at BT 011633 who appeared to be moving away from the patrol. VC were taken under fire with small arms and M-79. Area was immediately searched and the scout dogs found blood spots indicating 1 VC WIA (prob).

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

- (13) 091450H. Golf 1 patrol at BT 002628 received approximately 30 rounds of small arms fire from AT 999623. Fire was returned with small arms and M-79 rounds. 81mm mortar mission also fired. Sweep of the area resulted in 3 VCS. VCS was forwarded to DIEN BAN District Headquarters.
- (14) 121130H. Hotel 1/A at BT 022579 observed 2 VC wearing helmets and carrying weapons at BT 015580. An Artillery mission was called in with good effect on the target. Hotel 1/A was unobserved and continued its mission. 2 VC KIA (prob).
- (15) 121240H. Hotel 1/A at BT 022579 observed 1 VC carrying a rifle at BT 022582. The VC was taken under fire with small arms. The VC was seen to be hit and the body carried off by 3 men and 1 woman. Search of the area produced 1 VC KIA (confirmed) and 5 VCS.
- (16) 131315H. H&S road security at BT 028638 observed 1 VC fleeing from the patrol. VC was apprehended but attempted to escape. 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
- (17) 150645H. Golf 1/A ambush at AT 999639 observed 2 VC at BT 001639. VC were taken under fire and one was seen to be hit. Search of the area produced 1 carbine, 1 cartridge belt, 3 grenades and medical supplies. 1 VC WIA (probable).
- (18) 171315H. Golf 3 patrol at BT 012643 was observed by 1 VCS who started running from the patrol. VCS was taken under fire by 5 rounds of small arms. 1 VCS WIA forwarded to USOM Hospital DANANG.
- (19) 180945H. 2/1 vehicle received 1 round sniper fire from the ridge paddy west of BT 041623. Fire was returned with small arms resulting in 1 VC WIA (probable).
- (20) 201050H. Hotel 1 during a platoon sweep observed 1 VC at BT 029588. The VC was taken under fire and seen to fall. Sniper fire was received from BT 030588 at 201115H. 1 VC WIA (probable). Searched the area and 24 VCS were sent to DIEN BAN District Headquarters.
- (21) 201145H. Hotel 1 patrol received several rounds of sniper fire from an estimated 2 VC at BT 036592. Fire was returned with small arms and a search of the area resulted in 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
- (22) 201400H. Hotel 2 patrol at BT 021585 shot 1 VC as he threw a grenade toward the patrol. At BT 028591 1 VC seen to enter a cave. The cave was destroyed with grenades. 1 VC KIA (confirmed), 1 VC KIA (probable).

ENCLOSURE (1)  
DECLASSIFIED



SECRET  
DECLASSIFIED

- (23) 212030H. Echo 2 ambush at BT 023636 observed 1 VC approach the rear of the ambush. VC was taken under fire and appeared to be hit. Search of the area was conducted with negative results. 1 VC WIA (probable).
- (24) 241330H. Hotel 1 at BT 039594 while loading rice had a Vietnamese woman attempt to knife a patrol member. 12 VCS taken to DIEN BAN District.
- (25) 241230H. Echo 1 patrol apprehended 2 VCS at BT 014615. VCS were forwarded to ITT compound at DANANG.
- (26) 251100H. At BT 019579 Hotel 1 patrol discovered approximately 1 ton of rice, liberation signs, bamboo stakes and 1 VCS. At BT 018579 an additional 3,000 pounds of rice were found. Also observed 2 VC at BT 018576 moving north. VC began running and were taken under fire and one was seen to be hit and carried away by the other VC. The area was not searched due to flooding in the area. 1 VCS to DIEN BAN District and 1 VC WIA (probable).
- (27) 262015H. Golf Company at AF 990585 received heavy small arms fire and what appeared to be incoming grenades from AF 989588. Returned fire with small arms, MG, 60mm mortars and M-79. Area was searched with negative results. 1 VC KIA (probable).
- (28) 280600H. Golf Company at BT 022590 after establishing a cordon apprehended 1 VC with medical supplies, 3 VC attempting to leave the cordon, 1 VC attempting to leave a cave, and 3 VCS. All forwarded to ITT compound at DANANG.
- (29) 281150H. PF element with Golf Company apprehended 1 VC with cartridge belt and grenades. VC forwarded to ITT compound after initial interrogation.
- (30) 280950H. Echo 3 at BT 024593 received 12 rounds of small arms fire from BT 025595. Fire was returned with small arms fire and an artillery mission was called on an enemy position with good coverage of the target. 5 VC KIA Probable.
- (31) 291155H. AO while on station observed 17 VC with weapons and packs wearing gray uniforms moving south in treeline along river at BT 010584. AO engaged with small arms while F/1/B at BT 019588 maneuvered to intercept. Two VC were soon to be hit and fall. Foxtrof patrol unable to intercept as VC moved to the west across the river. Artillery mission called in with good effect on target. AO observed 2 bodies lying in the open field near the treeline. Negative results of sweep by the patrol. 4VC KIA (Cont)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED  
SECRET

- (32) 291555H. AO sighted 47 VC dressed in black pajamas fleeing from the Marines sweeping the area of a previous artillery mission in the vicinity of BT 007578. The VC were taking evasive action. An air strike was conducted. --20 VC KIA (Probable).

d. Summary of Enemy Casualties

	KBMTOWS	/	KBCF	/	KBMA	/	TOTAL
(1) Confirmed	1		8		4		13
(2) Probable	7		1		20		28
(3) VCC 12 VCS 84							TOTAL 96

e. Significant Trends during the Period

- (1) Enemy movement within the T&OR has increased steadily throughout the month.
- (2) Enemy units (2-5 men) have continued the tempo of limited hit and run tactics. A decrease of squad size ambushes and attacks has been noted. The large caches of rice found in the T&OR could indicate the possibility of a large scale buildup for future attacks on friendly installations.

f. Enemy Situation at the End of the Period. The tactics employed have remained basically the same throughout the reporting period.

2. Terrain. Trafficability is very limited throughout the T&OR due to flooding during the monsoon season.

SECTION IV

Operations and Training

1. Task Organization

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

H&S Co

Company E

Company F

Company G

Company H

2. Command Post Locations

(1) 2nd Bn, 1st Marines	1-27 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	27-31 Oct 1966	BT 042579
(2) H&S Company	1-31 Oct 1966	BT 015627
(3) Company "E"	1-23 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	24-25 Oct 1966	AT 888382
	26-27 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	28-29 Oct 1966	BT 027594
	30-31 Oct 1966	BT 029582
(4) Company "F"	1-12 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	12-14 Oct 1966	BT 085678
	14-21 Oct 1966	BT 077677
	21-27 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	28-29 Oct 1966	BT 029587
	30-31 Oct 1966	BT 029582
(5) Company "G"	1-20 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	20-22 Oct 1966	AT 965685
	22-27 Oct 1966	BT 015627
	28-29 Oct 1966	BT 023885
	30-31 Oct 1966	BT 015627
(6) Company "H"	1-28 Oct 1966	BT 042579
	28-29 Oct 1966	BT 025589
	30-31 Oct 1966	BT 018593

DECLASSIFIED

3. Supporting Units

a. Direct Support

- (1) Arty Ln Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
- (2) 4 FO Tms, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
- (3) Det "OTTLER", 3rd MT Bn
- (4) Section, Co C, 9th MT Bn
- (5) Section, 3rd Platoon, Co A, 1st Amphrac Bn
- (6) Platoon, Co A, 1st Anti-Tank Bn
- (7) 6 Scout Dog Teams, 1st Marine Scout Dog Platoon
- (8) Audio-Visual Team, 244th Psy Ops Co. (25-30 Oct 1966)
- (9) 1st Plat (-), Co A, 1st Engr Bn
- (10) Equipment Platoon, Co D, 7th Engr Bn
- (11) Vietnamese Liaison Team

4. Control. Control of the Battalion was exercised throughout the entire period both from the command post and/or light command group in the field. Wire and radio communications continue to be used equally to exercise control of subordinate units.

5. Close Combat

a. Patrols:

- (1) Search and Destroy: 8 company, 40 platoon, and 23 squad search and destroy patrols.
- (2) Security: 43 platoon and 40 squad security patrols.
- (3) Reconnaissance: 11 platoon and 10 squad reconnaissance patrols.

b. Ambushes: 11 platoon and 149 squad ambushes.

c. Listening-Post/Outposts: A total of 137 LP's/OP's.

IV-2

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

## 6. Special Operations

a. Amphibious Operations: None

b. Combined Operations:

(1) Hotel Company provided a blocking force for 51st ARVN Regiment escorting rice yield and workers down the SONG DIEN BINH on 1 and 2 October 1966.

(2) Echo Company participated in a search and clear operation with the 3rd Battalion, 51st ARVN Regiment on 17 October 1966 through the village of THANH QUI (1) (BT 0362).

(3) Golf Company provided a blocking force for the search and destroy operation of the 1st Battalion, 51st ARVN Regiment on 15 October 1966 in the vicinity of HA DONG/BICH NAM (AT 9963, AT 9964, BT 0064, and BT 0065).

c. Psychological Operations:

(1) Significant Activities

(a) QUY CHANG's were used to broadcast loudspeaker messages toward suspected VC positions during the period of darkness on 26 October. These broadcasts from Company H perimeter (BT 042579) drew harrassing small arms fire.

(b) Extensive use was made of the audio-visual team and facilities of the U.S. Army 244th Psychological Warfare Operations Company during the period 27-30 October in the vicinity of TAY CAU NHI (BT 030590). "FACES OF AMERICA", "FREEDOM of MAN", and Walt Disney Cartoons were shown to the 240 villagers during County Fair 1-24.

(2) Material Distributed

(a) During October a total of 110,000 leaflets were distributed from helicopters and C-47 aircraft on 4 separate drops. In grid squares BT 0064, BT 0164, and 0264, 6,000 "FREE THE SOUTH" newsletters were dropped on 13 October. On 27 October 1,000 "MINE REWARD" leaflets were dropped in GS BT 0558, BT 0462 and BT 0362; another 1000 in GS BT 0559, and 0458; 1000 "ALLIED POWER" leaflets were dropped in GS BT 0260, BT 0261, and BT 0262. C-47 Aircraft dropped over 100,000 leaflets including 10,000 "SAFE CONDUCT" passes in GS BT 0362, BT 0462, BT 0562, BT 0363, BT 0463, and BT 0563 and other target areas outside of this Battalion. TAOR

DECLASSIFIED

on 28 October 1966. On 30 October, 10,000 "ALLIED POWER" and "SAFE CONDUCT" passes were dropped in GS BT 0258, BT 0358, BT 0458, BT 0259, BT 0359, and BT 0459 in exploitation of a search and destroy operation being conducted in that area.

(b) 250 magazines and 200 newspapers were distributed to the villagers of TAY CAU NHI (BT 030590) during the period 28-30 October. During October, over 1000 newspapers were distributed at daily MedCap activities at two locations: BT 015627 and BT 042579. An additional 300 health and sanitation pamphlets were distributed at MedCap's.

(3) Feedback. Loudspeaker broadcasts, particularly when QUY CHANG's are utilized, continue to be met by overt hostility. On one occasion, however, it was noted that harassing small arms fire ceased when the broadcaster said that "one woman and 2 children had become casualties" from VC fire. Air broadcasts and leaflet drops have been conducted at altitudes greater than 1500 feet, preempting effective sniper fire.

IV-4

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical and other Types of Warfare.

a. During the reporting period neither NBC Warfare nor equipment peculiar to it were employed.

b. No NBC Warfare training was conducted.

c. All items of NBC equipment authorized by T/E are on hand and operational.

8. Problem Areas. No significant problem areas were encountered.

9. Sequential Listings of All Contact, General Description of Scheme of Maneuver and Results Attained:

(1) 1 October - At 0910H F/3 at BT 035600 received 10-15 rounds sniper fire from BT 035587. Small arms fire was returned and artillery mission was fired. VC fire ceased and patrol continued mission. At 0955H F/3 at BT 033604 received heavy automatic weapons fire from BT 028602 resulting in 1 US WIA. Fire was returned and artillery mission completed. The area was searched with negative results; WIA was med-evaced. At 1030H E/3 at BT 052638 received 30 rounds of small arms fire from BT 055638. Patrol returned small arms and requested artillery mission. Firing ceased and area was not searched due to river barrier. At 1100H H/2 at BT 022559 observed 2 VCS in sampans to their SW, who disregarded the patrol's warning order to return. They beached the boats and together with another male fled into a graveyard. Artillery mission was fired with good coverage. At 1445H E/1 at BT 016617 received 30 rounds of small arms fire from BT 018614. Patrol returned small arms fire and 13 rounds 60mm mortar. Area was swept with negative results. At 1515H E/1 received 20 rounds small arms fire from BT 014617 and returned M-79, small arms, and 81mm mortar mission. Area was not searched because platoon was preparing for night activities. At 2250H G/2/C at BT 012632 was alerted by scout dog of 5 VC who were moving 100 yards east of ambush site. Squad fired small arms and M-79 rounds at VC and searched the area with negative results. Ambush site was relocated.

(2) 2 October - At 0845H H/2 discovered 3 punji pits and one "C" ration can mine with a pressure release fuse at BT 031559. Pits and mine were destroyed in place. At 1230H G/3 at AT 990642 received two rounds sniper fire from AT 998644. At 1720H G/1 at AT 939642 received 15 rounds automatic fire from 600 meters to the north resulting in 2 US WIA's. Small arms fire and artillery were returned. Before med-evac arrived a 3rd USMC became a non-battle casualty. Firing ceased and med-evac completed. Area was not swept due to diminishing visibility. At 1950H Bn perimeter received small

IV-5

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

arms and automatic fire from treeline to NW. 81mm mortar mission fired and VC fire ceased. At 2010H Bn perimeter again received small arms fire from 2 or 3 automatic and semi-automatic weapons from north. Perimeter returned fire with small arms, M-60's, and 81mm mortars. VC broke contact and firing ceased.

(3) 3 October - At 0040H G/2/B at BT 012638 spotted 1 VC 100 meters to the south and fired 3 M-79 rounds. Area was searched and scout dog found blood trail; 1 VC WIA (probable) was reported. At 0600H E/2/A at BT 043 626 sighted 1 VC wearing tan trousers and brown shirt armed with US M-1 Carbine. Ambush opened fire and 1 VC KIA (confirmed) was found. Equipment captured included: 1 US M-1 carbine, 1 Chi-Com grenade, and 45 rounds carbine ammunition. At 1205H F/3 completing a platoon sweep of hamlet at BT 037680 received small arms fire from treeline 100 meters to east. Returned fire with platoon weapons; assaulted treeline and searched area with dogs. Apprehended one female VCS running from platoon.

(4) 4 October - At 0320H G/2/B received small arms fire from NE as it approached CP perimeter. Returned small arms fire and M-79's; VC fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 1000H F/1 at BT 018619 was returning to CP and received heavy volume of small arms fire from several positions at various times; BT 017616, 027618, 020620, 009615, and 009611. F Co (-) dispatched from CP to exploit the contact. VC broke initial contact and engaged F/2 and F/3 from last two coordinates. Fixed wing aircraft were on station and engaged VC with 250 lb bombs, rockets, and 20mm cannons. VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. Artillery missions were requested until aircraft arrived on station. Area of air strikes was swept and 1-5" rocket dud and cave were destroyed. Action resulted in 2 US KIA and 2 US WIA. At 1110H G/3 at BT 013629 received long range small arms fire from BT 000628. Fire was returned and VC firing ceased. Platoon continued its assigned mission.

(5) 5 October - At 0800H G/1 at AT 996636 received small arms fire from AT 993635. Returned fire with organic weapons and 81mm mortar mission. VC broke contact. Area was swept with negative results. At 0935H F/2 at BT 015619 observed 2 VC entering treeline. Both had carbines. Point took VC under fire. Treeline was searched with negative results. At 1030H U/3 at BT 004627 fired in support of G/1 disclosing their position and received small arms fire in return from BT 006622. G/3 returned fire and requested 81mm mortars. Small arms fire ceased. Area was not swept and G/3 remained in position. At 1030H H/1 at BT 037580 found a drum that had been used for signaling Marine activity in the area. Drum was delivered to Battalion S-2. During the hours of 1030-1600H Bn wire team dismantling wire line between CP and BT 008633 received sporadic sniper fire throughout the day. Small arms fire, 106 RR's, and 81mm mortars were fired into the observed VC positions. Sniping ceased and team continued on its mission.



SECRET

(6) 6 October - At 0705H E/1 at BT 043630 apprehended 2 VCS who were forwarded to IPT. At 0915H H/1/A found Anti-American leaflets during mine sweep of Highway # 14. At 0940H F/1/A in ambush position at BT 012618 observed 2 VC running at BT 010620 and took them under fire. 1 VC was seen to fall and 2 rounds of small arms found in the vicinity after a sweep of the area. At 1140H H/2/A received 2 rounds sniper fire from unknown range and direction. At 1200H 2 Amtracs were returning to Hotel Company CP when lead tractor detonated a mine at BT 020570. Underside of Amtrac was damaged extensively. Mine was suspected to be pressure type with about 80 lbs explosive. Five USMC were WIA non-evacuated. At 1455H E/2 at BT 026622 received small arms fire from an unknown number of VC 250 meters to the southeast. Returned small arms fire and called an 81mm mortar mission. Fire ceased and area was searched; expended small arms rounds were found. At 1530H F/3 at BT 055593 received 25 rounds small arms fire from 700 meters to the northeast. Returned fire with MG's and VC fire ceased. F/3 continued on its mission. At 1655H G/1/B fired at 1 VC running at BT 004623. Searched area and received small arms fire. Unit returned fire and continued to search to the northeast. Received heavy small arms fire from BT 001637 and requested 81mm mortar mission. 1 USMC was WIA (non-evacuated) as a result of a short mortar round. During search unit found 1 M-26 grenade and 1 black uniform shirt. At 1715H G/1/B at BT 007532 suffered 1 USMC WIA from grenade fragments. Unable to determine if it was rigged as a mine or thrown. WIA returned to Bn BAS. At 1830H med-evac escort received heavy automatic fire weapons from BT 023625. Artillery and 81mm mortars were fired into the area with good target coverage.

(7) 7 October - At 0900H G/3 at BT 009647 received 10 rounds small arms fire from BT 007650 and returned small arms, 3.5" rockets, and 60 mm mortars. Position compromised and G/3 returned to CP. At 1045H H/2/A at BT 034575 found small paper package of black powder, strips of metal, and apparent homemade parts of mine. Items were delivered to Bn S-2. At 1045H E/2 at BT 024635 apprehended 4 VN males who were acting suspiciously and who lived several kilometers from area. They were taken to District Headquarters. At 1700H the Bn perimeter received small arms fire from an unknown location.

(8) 8 October - At 0730H F/3 at BT 043504 challenged 2 VCS who tried to evade capture; both were fired upon, wounded, captured, and returned to Bn CP where their wounds were treated; they were later med-evac'd to RVN Hospital. At 1445H H/2/B escorting 3 LVT's on Highway # 14 enroute to Hill # 55 at BT 016570 received 2 rounds sniper fire from unknown location. At BT 017575 the patrol encountered a road/block consisting of differential, transmission, and axle from old vehicle; detoured around road block to accomplish mission.

IV-7

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

At 1545H H/RP/1 at BT 026575 received light sniper fire from long range and requested artillery mission on enemy positions. Patrol continued on mission. At 1620H E/1 at BT 027628 detonated an M-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire. 2 USMC WIA were returned to the Bn BAS and patrol continued on mission. At 2330H G/1/A at BT 015-633 was alerted by scout dog and patrol observed 5 VC moving in front of patrol at 400 meters. Patrol closed to within 200 meters and fired 40 rounds small arms fire and M-79's. Area was searched immediately and dog located blood trail indicating 1 VC WIA (probable).

(9) 9 October - At 0900H H/SP/1 on patrol with LVT's at AT 984583 received one round sniper fire from un'known range and location. At 1045H lead LVT detonated a mine at BT 017570. 3 USMC WIA were not serious and LVT continued under own power. H/1/A and one ONTOS were dispatched to provide additional security. At 1130H Bn CO, SgtMajor, and driver were involved in a vehicle accident. Med-evac requested for 3 WIA (non-combat). Major W.F. HONMANN succeeded to command. At 1110H H/SP/1 at BT 019571 received 4 rounds small arms fire from BT 015578. 81mm mortar mission fired with good coverage. Fire ceased and patrol continued. At 1200H G/CP/1 at BT 002658 received small arms fire from AT 994662. Returned small arms fire and 60mm mortars. Fire ceased and VC broke contact fleeing in an unknown direction. Area was searched with negative results. At 1230H H/SP/1 found a Chi Com grenade on side of Highway # 14 at BT 020572 which was destroyed in place. At 1330H G/CP/1 at AT 992655 received heavy small arms fire from area just swept. Returned small arms fire, M-79's, 3.5" rockets, and 60mm mortars. Fire ceased and area was searched with negative results. At 1315H 2nd LVT with H/SP/1 took damaged LVT under tow. At 1450H G/3 at BT 002628 received small arms fire from AT 999623. Returned small arms fire, M-79's, and requested 81mm mortar mission. Area was searched and 3 VCS apprehended. At 1630H E/RP/1 at BT 025622 detonated a M-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire resulting in 3 USMC WIA med-evaced.

(10) 10 October. - At 0706H a 6x6 truck detonated 20 lb mine in 2/1 CP area. 2 USMC WIA were med-evaced. All roads in CP were swept by engineers. At 1155H H/CP/1 at BT 036581 while searching an abandoned hut found a package of black powder in wall. Patrol returned powder to H CP. At 1530H H/CP/2 at BT 036573 observed 2 VC with weapons 250 meters to the front running for treeline. VC taken under fire. Searched the area and found 4 civilian WIA. 1 adult and 1 child med-evaced and 2 children taken to H Co CP.

(11) 11 October - At 1410H at BT 037583 H/OP/1 observed 2 VC with rifles and packs join a 3rd VC and enter a hut at BT 025589. Artillery mission requested and VC fled after first adjusting round. OP remained in position and continued observing area. At 2045H G/A/1

at BT 004632 was alerted by scout dog to the presence of VC 200 meters to their south. Fired M-79's at suspected position and searched the area with negative results.

(12) 12 October - At 1130H H/SP/1 at BT 022579 in an OP observed 2 VC wearing helmets and carrying rifles at BT 015580. Artillery mission called with excellent coverage: 2 VC KIA (probable). At 1240H the same OP observed 1 VC carrying a rifle at BT 022582. USMC sniper fired 1 round M-14 and VC was KIA (confirmed). Search team apprehended three VCS (female) and forwarded them to district for interrogation. At 1430H G/SP/1 at BT 013635 detonated M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. One USMC WIA was returned to Bn CP and med-evaced.

(13) 13 October - At 0900H an ARVN 6x6 detonated a mine at BT 047610; there were no casualties. Traffic was held up one hour until road was repaired. At 1345H H&S/SP/1 (vicinity BT 0461) observed 1 VN male fleeing from patrol. Patrol approached the individual who threw a grenade at patrol and was shot. Area was searched for other VC, 1 VCS female was apprehended and forwarded to ITT. At 1630H Golf Company at BT 000653 received heavy small arms fire from AT 998655 and BT 004658. Returned small arms fire, 60mm mortar, and 3.5" rockets. 1 USMC WIA med-evaced. Area was searched with negative results.

(14) 14 October - At 1715H E/RP/1 at BT 014618 received 3 rounds sniper fire from BT 014616. Returned 8 rounds M-79 and requested 81mm mortar mission. 22 rounds HE and 2 WP fired on target with good coverage. Area swept with negative results. At 1800H H Co CP received 50 rounds small arms fire from three separate locations approximately 200-300 meters to west, northwest, and southwest. Returned 97 rounds small arms fire, 7 - M-79 rounds, and 10 rounds 60mm mortars. VC broke contact under fire. Area was swept with negative results.

(15) 15 October - At 0020H Bn CP perimeter at BT 015627 detected enemy movement to the SE. VC were taken under fire by small arms and 81mm mortars. Area was swept at first light with negative results. At 0640H E/A/2 at BT 009621 received 15 rounds small arms fire from BT 009622. Returned 40 rounds small arms fire and 1 M-79 round. VC broke contact. During sweep of area at approximately 0730H a suspected 81mm mortar was detonated. It was buried in the ground as a mine and was not command detonated. 1 USMC KIA and 5 USMC WIA med-evaced. At 0645H G/A/1 at AT 999639 observed 2 VC at BT 001639. VC were taken under fire. Area was swept and patrol found 1 US carbine, 2 M-26 grenades, 1 Chi Cox grenade, 1 cartridge belt, bayonet, and medical supplies. 1 VC WIA (probable) was carried off by 2nd VC. At 0900H Golf Company in blocking position for ARVN at AT 998638 received 15 rounds automatic small arms fire from AT 997636. Returned 4 rounds

small arms fire and 6-60mm mortars. Golf Company remained in blocking position. Between 1030H-1500H H/SP/1 supported by 2 LVTP's and 2 LVTE-1's started mine sweep from Hill # 55 to Hotel Company CP. Between BT 013567 and BT 025574 8 mines were detected and detonated and another 8 possibles using 4 line charges. At 1630H Golf Company at BT 010639 returning from blocking positions received long range sniper fire from BT 008632 and BT 002638. Fire was returned with small arms fire, 60mm and 81 mortars, 3.5" rockets, and artillery. Area of first set of coordinates was searched with negative results while enroute to CP.

(16) 16 October - At 1130H H/CP/2 discovered two mines at BT 024-572 rigged with pressure type fuses. Punji stakes were placed in tall grass to sides of trail. Mines were destroyed and craters 2' by 2' resulted. At BT 027570 H/CP/2 found a solid object in fresh dirt. Destroyed and crater 3' by 3' resulted. All 3 mines were marked 150 meters on each approach with broken bamboo stakes. At 1615H H/CP/2 noted a 3' bamboo marker placed off the trail; directly centered on the trail was a smashed washbasin buried 2" deep. Under the washbasin a 81mm mortar round rigged with a pressure fuse was found. It was destroyed in place and a crater 5' wide by 3' deep resulted. At 1945H H/CP/2 in position near Hotel Company CP heard voices shouting "You Die". Fourteen rounds 60mm and 8 rounds 81mm mortars were fired into the area of voices. Search of area at first light had negative results. At 2030H Bn perimeter reported 2 yellow lights at BT 008619. Ten rounds 81mm mortars were fired. Lights moved in northwest direction to BT006-631 and 14 rounds 81mm mortars were again fired. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2310H Bn perimeter picked up 2 to 4 contacts on AN/TPS-21 at BT 014623. Six rounds of 81mm mortars fired. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2245H H/A/2 at BT 030576 heard heavy movement in area of BT 027570. 81mm mortar mission was requested and resulted in a large secondary explosion. H/A/2 was diverted to check out area and gave a negative report. LtCol HAIG DONABEDIAN assumed Command vice Major W.F. HOHMANN.

(17) 17 October -At 1315H G/CP/1 at BT 012643 observed VN male who began to run when told to halt. After firing a warning shot, patrol fired 5 rounds small arms fire and wounded the VCS in the arm. He received medical treatment and was sent to District Headquarters. At 1445H G/CP/1 at BT 013640 received 6 rounds small arms fire from BT 000-638. Patrol requested artillery mission. 17 rounds WP and 8 rounds HE fired with good target coverage. Did not search area due to extreme range. At 1530H G/CP/1 at BT 011637 was returning to Bn CP when discovered an M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. While halted to destroy the grenade, patrol received heavy small arms fire from NE and West. Rear point observed one VN woman and two children running north toward VC position. Rear point fired warning shot, but VN did not stop. Marines did not return fire in direction of woman and children. They were shot by VC small arms. Unit returned undetermined amount of small arms fire, 10 M-79's, and M-60 machinegun. Area was searched with negative results. 3 civilian KIA's were brought to Bn CP. At 1740H

H/1/D located at BT 043623 reported that a bus received fire at BT 050603 wounding 3 civilians, one seriously. Med-evac requested for VN with gunshot wound in head. At 1815H H/6 CP at BT 043598 received 28-30 rounds small arms fire from 200 yards to W and SW. Returned 40 rounds small arms fire, 55 rounds from M-60 machinegun and 4 M-79 rounds. Searched area with negative results. At 2145H H/CP/1 at BT 028576 detected movement to their right and left flanks. Unit moved ahead to the west and called 81mm mortar mission on two locations. H/CP/2 was dispatched from BT 033577. H/CP/1 at BT 030576 discovered an 81mm mortar round rigged with a pull type fuse. The round was destroyed in place.

(18) 18 October - At 0045H CP defense with AN/TPS 21 radar detected movement at BT 017633. 15 rounds 81mm mortar fired in the vicinity with good coverage. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 0100H H/CP/1 discovered an 81mm mortar round rigged with an undetermined type fuse at BT 035577. Round was destroyed in place. At 0130H H/CP/2 at BT 041579 detected movement and requested 81mm mortar mission into vicinity BT 038577. Large secondary explosion of unknown origin was noted. Area was searched with negative results. At 0945H at BT 041623 a vehicle with Bn XO received 1 round sniper fire from rice paddy 75 meters from road. XO returned 8 rounds of small arms fire and sniper was seen to fall. Vehicle continued to CP. One VC WIA (prob).

(19) 19 October - At 0800H H/CP/2 at BT 034581 noted suspected VC movement in treeline at BT 039591 and BT 034589. The figures were employing all cover and concealment. 81mm mortar mission requested and large secondary explosions noted. Search of area found crater believed to have been an 81mm mortar round buried as a mine. At 1240H H/3 at BT 048558 received 10 rounds small arms fire from BT 034555. Returned fire with 35 rounds small arms fire and 5 rounds 106 RR; fire ceased. Area was not searched because of river. At 1320H H/CP/2 at BT 031570 discovered a mined punji stake and destroyed it in place. At 1500H H&S Company found an 8 pound VN shape charge without a fuse or detonator in the Bn perimeter. It was destroyed by engineers.

(20) 20 October - At 1050H H/CP/1 fired at 1 armed VC at BT 029588. VC fell and disappeared into nearby treeline. While searching the area received 1 round sniper fire from BT 030588. Searched the area and 34 VN women and children were returned to Hotel CP. 1 VC WIA (prob) was reported. At 1115H H/CP/1 at BT 030588 received heavy small arms fire (including automatic weapons) from BT 032589. Artillery and 81mm mortar missions were fired. Good target coverage and fire ceased. H/2 with LVTF-5's was dispatched to assist H/1. At 1145H H/CP/1 at BT 035590 received light small arms fire from 2 VC at BT 036592. Returned 15 rounds small arms fire. Swept area and found 1 VC KIA (conf). At 1400H H/2 at BT 021585 shot 1 VC as he threw a grenade at patrol. Another VC fled into a shallow cave. Patrol threw two grenades

~~SECRET~~

into cave and continued on with sweep in effort to maintain contact. 1 VC KIA (conf) and 1 KIA (prob) were reported. At 1430H H/CP/1 at BT 027589 found 81mm mortar round in hut. Round was destroyed. Also found wooden rifle and cross bow/arrow. Cross bow was destroyed and rifle sent to S-2. At 1440H at same coordinates 2 USMC were WIA (non-evacuated) as they jumped across ditch and landed on punji stakes in grass. At 1500H H/CP/2 at BT 023588 received sniper fire from 3 huts at a range of 75 yards. Assaulted area and returned small arms fire. Threw WP grenades into hut. This resulted in a fire and large secondary explosion. Searched the area with negative results. At 1700H E/A/2 at BT 027634 apprehended a VCS who acted very suspicious and nervous when challenged by patrol. Returned VCS to the GP.

(21) 21 October - At 0945H H/CP/2 at BT 042592 received 3 rounds sniper fire from BT 036594. Returned 13-15 rounds small arms fire and searched area with negative results. At 1700H a VN male approached E/2 position at BT 023636. He acted very suspicious and lived 8000 meters from pickup point. VCS was returned to CP and sent to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 2130H E/A/2 at BT 025634 fired 10-15 rounds at 1 VC approaching site from rear as the ambush was setting in. Area was searched twice with negative results.

(22) 22 October - At 0740H H/SP/2 observed a friendly aircraft pass overhead and noted that 3 rounds of small arms fire were fired at the plane from vicinity BT 028587. From their position at BT 031580 the OP called 81mm mortars which had a good effect on the target. The area was not searched due to the need of the OP to remain unknown. At 1440H H/SP/1 at 022570 discovered a road block made from crude materials; again another road block was found at BT 014568. The 1st blockade was blown by M-79 rounds and the 2nd was destroyed by hand. Patrol continued on its mission. At 1515H H/SP/1 at BT 024574 and BT 025574 discovered 2 male VCS in a hut which contained khaki uniforms and a large amount of rice. VCS were taken to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 1620H as USMC vehicle crossed bridge at BT 042621 a M-79 round or rifle grenade detonated. The vehicle continued north without casualties. At 1505H F/RF/3 at BT 015619 received small arms fire from BT 019617 and returned same while commencing assault on position. The patrol observed 10-15 young males fleeing suspected enemy position and an artillery mission was called with good coverage. During assault a M-26 frag grenade was found rigged as a mine thus slowing the advance. The mine was blown in place and the advance resumed but by this time VC had fled in unknown direction. The area was swept with negative results.

(23) 23 October - At 0900H H/RF/1A at BT 015568 found an 81mm mortar round covered with a sheet of plastic and rigged with a pressure type device. Round was 6 yards off left side of road and was destroyed in place.

(24) 24 October - At 1200H H/CP/1 discovered 1 1/2 tons of rice, three utility jackets, and one khaki cover in a hut at BT 039591. Rice was forwarded to District Headquarters and the articles of uniform to Bn S-2. At 1230H F/RP/1 apprehended 2 VCS at BT 014615. 2 VCS did not have ID cards and were forwarded to ITT. At 1330H while H/CP/1 was loading the rice for movement to District Headquarters, a VN woman attacked a Marine with a knife. The woman and 11 other VCS in the immediate area were taken to District Headquarters. At 1700H the Bn perimeter at BT 013627 received 6 rounds from unknown location in southwest direction. 1 USMC was WIA flesh wound in left thigh.

(25) 25 October - At 0728H the first elements of Golf Company were airborne and on the way to the designated LZ at AT 986579. Preceding the landing NCF, artillery, and fixed wing prepped the LZ. Helicopters received light sniper fire from the south. At 0935H Golf Company preparing to move north received small arms fire from vicinity of AT 982582. Requested artillery and air strike. Upon completion of prep fires and air strikes, sweep commenced towards objective. At 1100H H/CP/1 discovered approximately 1 ton of rice at BT 019579 in a hut with several liberation signs. 1 VCS female was apprehended. DIEN BAN District Headquarters was informed and directed Hotel Company to destroy rice. Signs were forwarded to Bn S-2 and VCS was sent to District Headquarters. During the remainder of the search H/CP/1 discovered approximately 3,000 lbs of rice in the same general vicinity. District directed H/CP/1 to leave rice in the area to be picked up at a later time. Observed 2 VC at BT 018576 moving north. VC began running when realized they had been observed. Patrol fired small arms fire at VC. 1 VC was seen to grab his leg as if wounded and the other VC helped him into treeline. VC were not pursued because area was flooded waist deep. 1 VC WIA (prob) was reported. At 1930H the Bn perimeter at BT 013626 received 7 rounds small arms fire from BT 008623. Returned 5 rounds of 81mm mortar. Enemy fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 1945H Golf Company at AT 993558 received 10 rounds small arms fire from AT 997587. Returned small arms fire and five 60mm mortar rounds. Area was swept at first light with negative results. At 2100H, Golf 60mm mortar crew had a premature detonation while firing H&I's resulting in 1 USMC WIA (non-evacuated). At 2240H H/3 at BT 046560 observed lights and movement along river in vicinity BT 044550. Artillery mission had excellent coverage. Lights disappeared, and debris in water indicated sampans were damaged.

(26) 26 October - At 1630H Golf Company at AT 989584 reported that 25 caves and tunnels were found, searched, and destroyed. 1 radio RT/82/APX-6 UHF was found in general area. 101 children, 59

women, and 3 elderly men were gathered up and were returned to Bn CP on resupply mission on 27 Oct for further transportation to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. Radio was returned on resupply mission. At 0900H Golf Company received 10 rounds small arms fire from AT 991586. Returned automatic fire, M-79 rounds, and 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2015H Golf Company received heavy small arms fire and what appeared to be 2 grenades from AT 999588. Returned small arms fire, 8 M-79 rounds, 8 60mm mortar rounds, and machine gun fire. 1 VC was observed to be hit and 2 USMC were WIA with fragments in foot. WIA's were not med-evaced. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2215H Hotel Company at BT 046560 heard voices, saw lights, heard engine noises, and observed movement at BT 042551. 3 battery TOT's fired 65 rounds 105mm HE and 4 illumination rounds with excellent target coverage.

(27) 27 October - At 0930H Golf Company's perimeter, AT 993587 received heavy small arms fire during helicopter resupply from AT 997587. Returned small arms fire, 5 M-79 rounds, and 6 3.5" rocket rounds. One USMC WIA was med-evaced by resupply helicopter. During resupply missions at Golf's position at AT 989585 helicopters received heavy small arms fire while lifting civilians out of the area. Helicopters aborted mission and departed zone. 43 civilians were left in the area.

(28) 28 October - At 0600H while Golf Company was establishing cordon in the vicinity of BT 022590, 8 VN males were apprehended. All 8 males were retained in the objective area and continuing interrogation was conducted by IIT team. At 0950H a med-evac helicopter received 12 rounds small arms fire from vicinity BT 025595. A security patrol from Echo Company BT 024594 returned 30 rounds small arms fire and an artillery mission was fired on enemy position. 5 VC KIA's (probable) were reported. At 1150H elements of Golf Company and PF's discovered 1 VC in a cave at BT 024589. VC had a cartridge belt, 1 Chi Com grenade, and 1 M-26 grenade. At 1515H 2 short artillery rounds landed in vicinity of BT 024594 resulting in 1 USMC WIA (non-evaced).

(29) 29 October - At 0900H Echo Company found 10 large vats, six 50-100 lb bags, and 6-5 gallon tins of rice in straw huts in vicinity of BT 027592. Rice was left in place and referred to GVN officials. At 1100H F/SP/1 discovered 5 engines, and 4 generators and misc. tools at BT 017587. All equipment was covered and rust free. At 1155H A/O observed 17 males with weapons and packs wearing gray uniforms moving south at BT 010584. Artillery mission was called with good coverage of target. A/O observed two bodies laying in open field. A patrol searched the area with negative results. At 1200H Golf Company search party found a metal box of VN papers and 5 gallon can of kerosene at BT 024589. Paper turned over to S-2. At 1552H an A/O on station spotted 47 males wearing black PJ's fleeing from patrol sweeping area at AT 995576. Air strike was conducted Sweep



was not conducted. At 1910H elements of Echo Company cordon at BT 028592 received 5-6 rounds sniper fire from 100 meters to the east. Returned small arms fire and 10 rounds 60mm mortar. Fire ceased and was searched with negative results. At 2130H Golf Company cordon at BT 026586 received 15 rounds small arms fire from BT 027583. Returned fire with small arms fire, M-60 MG, and 5 M-79 rounds. Fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results.

(30) 30 October - At 1510H 5 VC were observed apparently carrying a body near BT 026595. VC taken under fire with 100 rounds of small arms fire, ten rounds 60mm mortars and ten M-79 rounds. Two M-79 rounds observed to hit directly on 2 VC lifting their bodies into the air. At 1605H, sniper fire was received into cordoned area near Echo Company position. 4 armed VC were observed moving near BT 020536 and were taken under fire by one squad of Echo. Search of area revealed two blood trails which were followed, until lost in a swampy area. 2 persons with lights were observed at 2010H in area of suspected VC observation post at BT 025594. 15 rounds of 81mm mortar fired with good target coverage. River barrier prevented sweep. At 2200H, Companies E, F, and H in cordon positions received 10-15 rounds of 60 and 81mm mortar fire, several rounds of suspected .50 caliber machine gun fire resulting in 3 KIA's from fragmentation. Artillery, 81mm mortars and small arms fire was fired into suspected enemy positions at BT 017582, BT 018597, and BT 030599. VC fire ceased. KIA's to be medevaced and area to be swept at first light.

(31) 31 October - At 0057H Foxtrot observed 10 VC moving across open area into a house previously noted as a sniper position. Artillery fire delivered on house with good target coverage. Area swept at first light. At 0415H, an Echo Company member became a fragmentation casualty from an apparently short artillery round which landed near BT 028588. Med-evac to be conducted at first light. At 1126H, C.G. III MAF visited the County Fair operation, arriving by helicopter and departing at 1145H.

10. Training. The major training emphasis continues to be on-the-job training. 677 men fired the M-14 rifle on the 900m range for proper battle zero. All newly-joined personnel attended the Battalion troop indoctrination program. A training program for company radio operators is being conducted to teach proper radio procedures. The artillery liaison officer conducted 5 classes designed to increase the proficiency of the small unit leaders in requesting and adjusting artillery fire. Scout sniper teams from all companies received 6 hours of instruction on the scope-mounted M-1 rifle concluded by familiarization firing.

#### 11. PF/RF Liaison and Training.

a. One squad Hotel Company continues to provide training assistance and guidance for the PF Company located in the vicinity BT 048560.

Integration of the Marine squad into the PF Company has consistently produced improved relations between the two. Good progress continues in the training status of the PF's in weapons fundamentals, and elementary infantry tactics. The leadership ability of the PF Commander continues to improve through the Marine influence and example.

b. One squad from Echo Company continues to be billeted with the RF Company Headquarters at BT 042620. The mission of the squad is to provide liaison with this unit and coincidentally to provide training assistance. Steady progress in this regard continues.

## SECTION V

### LOGISTICS

1. Supply. During the reporting period, difficulty was again encountered in the procurement of certain items. With the influx of new replacements individual equipment has become critical. Items of particular concern are Body Armor, Upper Torso, Fragmentation Protective; Helmet Soldiers Steel, w/release strap; Pocket Ammunition, magazine w/w M-14 Rifle; Belt Cartridge Dismounted w/w M-14 Rifle and Grenade Carrier, Cloth Cotton Duck. To date, all requisitions for wire needed have been outstanding for some time with little or no relief apparent in the near future. Direct liaison is being effected with the Supply Officer of the First Marines and Fleet Stock Account Office at FLSG-A to reduce this problem.

2. Maintenance. 144 Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were submitted to FLSG-A during the month and 37 were completed. The following is a breakdown by section of the work orders submitted and completed:

	<u>Submitted</u>	<u>Completed</u>
Motor Transport	24	5
Ordnance	53	5
Communications	24	14
Supply	43	13

3. Food Services. Food services personnel and facilities encountered no difficulties during the reporting period. The Battalion is currently receiving two "A" ration meals and one "B" ration meal daily. Fresh salad and fruit are available daily.

4. Cantonment and Camp Facilities. The request for 35 tropical huts is still under consideration by higher headquarters. However, during the reporting period continued emphasis has been placed on preparing structures for the rainy season.

5. Transportation and Roads. Roads between Da Nang and the entrance to the Battalion Command Post access road have remained in satisfactory condition excepting that period when heavy rains caused flooding in certain areas. The access road from the Battalion Command Post to Highway #1 has been under constant repair by 7th Engineer Battalion for a majority of the reporting period. Heavy rain coupled with inadequate amounts of proper fill has caused the engineers to effect only marginal improvement.

6. Fiscal. During the month of October, the Battalion obligated \$51,690.85 for stock fund account items.

7. Water. No problems were encountered during reporting period. The water point remains within the Battalion Command Post.

~~SECRET~~

8. Motor Transport. Preventative maintenance is being performed on a continuing basis. Presently, ten Truck Platform, Utility  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ton 4X4, M-274's are on deadline for 3rd echelon maintenance and three are awaiting 2nd echelon repair parts. There are three Truck Utility  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ton 4X4 M-422A1's awaiting 2nd echelon repair parts and one is receiving an LTI for "X" Coding. Construction of a foul-weather workshop has been completed.

9. Embarkation. The Battalion embarkation posture remains satisfactory. No embarkation or debarkation occurred during the reporting period.

10. Hospitalization and Evacuation. The majority of the battle casualties were evacuated directly by helicopter from the site of injury to "C" Company, 3rd Medical Battalion. The non-battle casualties were, for the most part, referred to the Battalion Aid Station for treatment and disposition: those requiring hospitalization were sent either to "C" Company, 3rd Medical Battalion or the U.S. Naval Support Activity, Hospital, Da Nang.

~~SECRET~~

## SECTION VI

### COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. GENERAL. Due to the high influx of new personnel, considerable operational communications training was held during the month.
2. RADIO. The final session of the company operators' school, started last month, was held from the 7th to the 10th of October. Twelve operators attended. A radio section school has been established Monday through Friday from 1300 to 1500. Subjects taught are TAOF procedures, operation of radio equipment, and preventative maintenance. A radio telegraph drill net was established on the regimental command net. This net operates Monday, Wednesday, and Friday from 0930 to 1100. The KY-8 radio-crypto system has been installed on the regimental tactical net on an "on call" basis. This net has proved to be an asset when teletype communications fail. Radio set AN/TRC-27B was received by radio relay section. Operational tests have indicated that this new net functions satisfactorily.
3. WIRE. The battalion's wire lines were rerouted from the railroad track to Hwy #1. The loss of wire communications has been greatly reduced by this move.
4. MESSAGE CENTER. During this month the message center section received four men qualified by MOS. Prior to this month there were no message center men qualified by MOS. The new men have started an OJT program within the section.
5. SUPPLY AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT. The S-4 office of this Battalion has stated that there is an acute shortage of communications wire of all types and supply cannot meet the needs of this Battalion.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECTION VII

FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER

1. During the month of October the First Battalion, Eleventh Marines fired in direct support of the First Marine Regiment and its subordinate units. Lima Battery, Fourth Battalion, Twelfth Marines provided general support and reinforcing fires for the First Marine Regiment and its subordinate units.

2. Fire Support for the Second Battalion, First Marines was conducted at this Battalion's Operation Center. During the month of October, coordination of fire support was required for one County Fair and two combined Marine-Vietnamese operations.

3. Artillery

a. Missions - 126

b. Rounds expended:

(1) Adjusted missions - 1998 rounds

(2) Prep fires - 144 rounds

(3) H&I's - 1200 rounds

4. Eighty-one mm mortars continued to provide steady and dependable support.

a. Missions - 109

b. Rounds expended:

(1) Adjusted missions - 2989

(2) H&I's - 903

SECTION VIII

AIR SUPPORT

1. During October forty one Med-evac missions were executed. Of these eight were classified as emergency missions, eighteen as priority, and fifteen as routine.
2. During the month a total of twenty-four missions were flown by fixed wing aircraft. These included eight A-4's, four F-4's, two F-8's and seventeen OE's.
3. A total of twenty-one helicopters were used on eight separate missions. These consisted of twelve UH-34's and nine CH-46's.

VIII-1

ENCLOSURE(1)

SECTION IX  
MEDICAL/DENTAL SUPPORT

1. Medical Officer:

a. Battalion Surgeon - LT Allan S. PIRNIQUE (MC) USNR

2. Hospital Corpsman: 47

E-7	1
E-6	3
E-5	4
E-4	30
E-3	8
E-1	1

3. Significant Events: Participated in County Fair 1-24, 27 October to 1 November 1966.

4. Medical Trends: 27 cases of diarrhea, 1 case of malaria, 17 cases of heat exhaustion, 13 cases of venereal disease, 30 cases of immersion foot.

5. Number of Combat Casualties Treated: 28 were treated for combat injuries.

K I A - 3

W I A - 28

6. Number of Non-Battle Patients Treated: 570 different patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station. 1,253 treatments were administered during the month of October.

7. Preventive Medicine and Sanitation: The pit urinals are being replaced by the half drum burn-out type. The sanitation in the Battalion area is considered to be good.

8. Civil Affairs Medical Support Rendered:

a. Number of persons treated by the Battalion Aid Station Personnel numbered 1,670.

b. Amount, by type, of medicine dispensed is as follows:

(1) Gantrisin Suspension	bt	6
(2) alcohol, USP, 5 gal	on	1
(3) Aspirin Tablets	bt	9
(4) Calamine Lotion, Phenolated	bt	24
(5) Capacol Lozenges	bx	5
(6) Chlorpheniramine Maleate Syrup, 1 gal	bt	5
(7) Deficiency Tablets, 1,000's	on	16
(8) Dibucain Ointment	tu	12



(9)	Mythrotycin Tablets	bt	7
(10)	Hydrogen Peroxide Sol.	bt	24
(11)	Hydrocortisone Ointment	tu	12
(12)	Methyl Salicylate, 1 lb.	cn	10
(13)	Oxotetracycline-Polymyxin B. OPH. Oint.	bx	4
(14)	Piperazine Tartrate Tablets, 1,000's	bt	4
(15)	Procaine Penicillin for aqueous Inj.	bt	150
(16)	Tetracycline Hydrochloride Tablets	bt	13
(17)	Undecylinic Acid Ointment	tu	12
(18)	Water for Inj., 5cc	bx	10
(19)	Adhesive plaster, surgical	sl	29
(20)	Band-Aids, 100's	bx	10
(21)	Dressing, First Aid 4"x 7"	ea	50
(22)	Sponge, 4"x 4"	pg	24
(23)	Sponge, 2"x 2"	pg	30
(24)	Depressor, Tongue, Wood	bx	3
(25)	Needle, Hypo, Disposable, 20 ga	bx	5
(26)	Syringe, Hypo Disposable	bx	5
(27)	Bottle, Screw Cap, Presc., 2 oz	pg	4
(28)	Box, folding tabs, 500's	pg	2

9. Problem Areas: Increase in venereal disease cases by 25%.

SECTION X

CIVIL AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES

1. Significant Activities. Civil affairs activities for the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines during October were directed towards improving the Battalion's medCAF program. A total of 5,223 ailments were treated during the month. Special medCAF's were held at DUNG LUY TAY (1) (BT 054586) on 23 October 1966, when 271 treatments were given, and at TAY BANG AN (BT 025585) from 28 October to 31 October 1966, when 593 ailments were treated. MedCAF was held daily at PHONG LUC (2) (BT 015628), PHONG NGU (1) (BT 042620), DUNG CAT BEI (1) (BT 042579) and CAM LUU BAC (2) (BT 046559).
2. Material Distributed. Through the medCAF program, over 4,000 vitamin pills and 2,000 bars of soap were distributed to the patients treated. In addition to the vitamin pills and soap, numerous health leaflets and pamphlets were distributed.
3. Special Civil Affairs Projects. A "County Fair" was held in the vicinity of the hamlet of TAY BANG AN (BT 025585) from 28 October to 1 November 1966. During this time, 593 ailments were treated by the medCAF team. The maximum number of Vietnamese civilians gathered at the collection point at any one time was 299. The people were sheltered in general purpose tents and given rice, sardines, salmon, soup, potatoes, coffee, tea, and cocoa for food. Two boxes of lollipops and ten bags of bubble gum were given to the children. No recreational facilities were set up because of flooded conditions.
4. Results. None Apparent.

TABULATION OF REFERENCES

- (a) MAPS: VIETNAM; 1:50,000 Series L701 and L7014 Sheets  
6658I, 6659III, 6558I, 6558II, 6640III and 6640IV.

VIETNAM

VIETNAM

- (b) MAPS: VIETNAM; 1:50,000 Series L701 and L7014 Sheets  
6658I, 6659III, 6558I, 6558II, 6640III and 6640IV.

Appendix 1.

~~SECRET~~

TABULATION OF DOCUMENTS

Tab A Operation Journal 1-31 Oct 1966

B Operation Order 225-66

C Fragmentary Orders 101-66 to 111-66

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 010001H October 1966

TO: 012400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0313	G/2/A position report (BT 004626).
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0436	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0500	G/1/B patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0515	G/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 993632).
G	S-3	0515	G/2/B departing ambush position.
G	S-3	0520	G/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 996634).
G	S-3	0545	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0545	G/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
G,H,H&S	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0620	ANDERSON TRAIL road security/mine sweep has departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0700	E/1/D patrol has departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0710	E/1/D patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 043618).
H&S	S-3	0720	Road opened with negative contact.
E/1/D	S-3	0745	E/1/D patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 043620).
F	S-3	0745	F/3 patrol has departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0800	E/1/D patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 045624).
E/1/D	S-3	0812	E/1/D patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 044620).
H	S-3	0812	H/1 and H/2 patrols departing CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0821	E/1/D patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0827	E/3 patrol departing IP (BT 043620).
F	S-3	0835	F/3 position report (BT 045597)
Wire	S-3	0855	Wire team departing CP.
F	S-3	0910	F/3 receiving sniper fire from BT 035597. Request fire mission at enemy position.
E	S-3	0915	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 053632).
F	S-3	0950	F/3 requests med-evac at BT 034603.
S-3	Regt	0951	SPOT REPORT #3
			A- F/3
			B- 010925H
			C- Fr: BT 035600 En: BT 035597
			D- Patrol received 15 rounds of small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Fire returned with small arms fire and 17 rounds of artillery fire. Sniper firing ceased. Area not swept due to river barrier. Patrol continuing assigned mission.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1020	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 042641).
Wire	S-3	1040	Wire team enroute to CP.
E	S-3	1057	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 020637).

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1103	SPOT REPORT #4 A- F/3 B- 010955H C- Fr: BT 033604 En: BT 028602 D- Received automatic and semi-automatic weapons fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with organic weapons and artillery. Area swept with negative results. Patrol had 1 casualty. Will request med-evac later. F- None. G- 1 (minor) H-N- None.
E/3	S-3	1120	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1120	SPOT REPORT #5 A- F/3 B- 011030H C- Fr: BT 052638 En: BT 055638 D- Received sniper fire in the vicinity of referenced coordinates. E- Fire returned with small arms and artillery fire. Area not swept due to river barrier. F-N- None.
Wire	S-3	1133	Wire team has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1203	Med-evac completed.
E/1/D	S-3	1205	Request med-evac for VN woman at BT 043620. Woman hit by artillery fire in legs (she has labor pains and is 9 months pregnant).
S-3	Regt	1218	SPOT REPORT #7 A- H/2 B- 011100H C- Fr: BT 022559 En: BT 010557 D- H/2 patrol was enroute to blocking position when they spotted 2 VCS in a Sampen, upon spotting H/2 the VCS fled to shore and were met by another VCS in black PJ's. All 3 then fled to graveyard. E- Artillery fire mission was called. Mission had good target coverage. H/2 patrol continued mission to blocking position. F-N- None/Unknown.
F	S-3	1250	F/3 position report (BT 040603).
F	S-3	1325	F/3 requests med-evac at BT 048607.
F	S-3	1350	Med-evac for F/3 complete.
G	S-3	1410	G/2/A patrol departing CP.

SECRET

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1425	INCIDENT REPORT
			1. Wounding of Vietnamese woman.
			2. 011000H September 1966
			3. THANH MINH, DIEN BAN, QUSAN NAM.
			4. 1st Lt H L RHODES, 091607H/0302, GAO, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines.
			5. Victim: LE THI THI, 35, Female Vietnamese national.
			6. Victim was brought to the regional forces compound (BT 042620) at 011130H in critical condition. Due to shrapnel wounds it was claimed by the people accompanying her, that she was hit by Marine artillery at 011000H. However a check of all fire missions revealed that no rounds had been fired in the women's village during the morning. She was evacuated to the 3rd Medical Bn by helicopter at 011215H.
			7. No further investigation planned.
			8. None.
			9. Yes
			10. None.
			11. None.
			12. This is a final report; no further report will be submitted unless subsequent developments warrant.
E	S-3	1437	E/1 patrol at Gk Pt #1 (BT 016616).
F	S-3	1438	F/2/A patrol at G/1 position.
S-3	S-3	1440	ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #4
			E- Area swept with negative results. Med-evac completed at 011346H at BT 048607
F	S-3	1543	F/3 patrol has boarded trucks enroute to CP.
S-3	Regt	1548	SPOT REPORT #10
			A- E/1
			B- 011445H
			C- Fr: BT 016617 En: BT 012614
			D- Received 30 rounds sniper fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms and 13 rounds of 60mm mortar fire. Area swept with negative results.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1550	E/1 patrol at Gk Pt #3 (BT 020617).
S-3	Regt	1635	SPOT REPORT #11
			A- E/1
			B- 011545H
			C- Fr: BT 016617 En: BT 014616


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- Received 20 rounds of small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms, 30 M-79 rounds, and 46 81mm mortars. Area not swept due to platoon positioning for night activities.
			F-N- None.
G	S-3	1700	G/2/A position report (AT 989642).
F	S-3	1700	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1727	H/1 and H/2 patrols have returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1732	H&S reports all vehicles back in the CP and they request to secure the road security. Permission was granted.
			Road security back in CP.
H&S	S-3	1810	E/1/D patrol now at their CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1812	E/1/A night position (BT 034627).
E	S-3	1920	E/1/B night position (BT 038623).
E	S-3	1920	All Echo units in their night positions.
E	S-3	2000	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2100	H/1 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	2120	FRAG ORDER for 2 October 1966
S-3	All Units	2200	1. Situation: No change.
			2. Mission: No change.
			3. Execution:
			A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE.
			B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H.
			C- Golf continue dismantle of PPB.
			D- Hotel continue present mission.
			E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP defense.
			F- Coordinating Instructions:
			(1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon each to H&S at 0800H.
			(2) Unit Commanders develop detailed plans to ambush all hamlets in assigned villages. Also develop plans for saturation ambushes in appropriate areas within assigned operating areas. In this regard determine VC routes of approach north to south and west to east through assigned areas. Be prepared to present plans and discuss them on 9 October.
			4. Logistics: No change.
			5. Command: No change.



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2215	G/2/C patrol departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

1 Oct - At 0720H ANDERSON TRAIL road security reported road open and negative contact. At 0910H F/3 at BT 035600 received 10-15 rounds sniper fire from BT 035597. Small arms fire was returned and artillery mission was fired. VC fire ceased and patrol continued mission. At 0955H F/3 at BT 033604 received heavy automatic weapons fire from BT 028602 resulting in 1 US WIA. Fire was returned and artillery mission completed. The area was searched with negative results; WIA was med-evaced. At 1030H E/3 at BT 052638 received 30 rounds of small arms fire from BT 055638. Patrol returned small arms and requested artillery mission. Firing ceased and area was not swept due to river barrier. At 1100H H/2 at BT 022559 observed 2 VCs in sampans to their southwest, who disregarded the patrols warning order to return. They beached the boats and together with another male fled into a graveyard. Artillery mission was fired with good coverage of target. At 1445H E/1 at BT 016617 received 30 rounds of small arms fire from BT 018614. Patrol returned small arms fire and 13 rounds 60mm mortars. Area was swept with negative results. At 1545H E/1 received 20 rounds small arms fire from BT 014617 and returned M-79, small arms, and 81mm mortar mission. Area was not swept because platoon was preparing for night activities. At 2205H G/2/C at BT 012632 was alerted by scout dog of 5 VC who were moving 100 yards east of ambush site. Squad fired small arms and M-79 rounds at VC and searched the area with negative results. Ambush site was relocated. There were 3 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 platoon and 4 squad ambushes; and 5 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 020001H October 1966  
 TO: 022400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0110	SPOT REPORT #2
			A- G/2/C
			B- 012250H
			C- Fr: BT 012632 En: BT 011631
			D- G/2/C while moving to their night ambush position had scout dog alert the patrol to the presence of approximately 5 VC.
			E- Squad fired at VC with small arms and M-79 rounds fire. VC fled into the tree line. Area swept with negative results. Squad continued to their ambush position.
			F-N- None.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0210	G/2/C patrol now departing ambush position.
G	S-3	0230	G/2/C patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 008635).
F	S-3	0235	F/1 patrol now set in their ambush position.
H	S-3	0240	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0246	G/2/C patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0350	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0625	ANDERSON TRAIL road security/mine sweep now departing CP.
H	S-3	0730	H/1 and H/2 patrols departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	H&S road security reports mine sweep complete and all secure.
E	S-3	0755	E/1 patrol departing their night ambush position to start their day patrol.
G	S-3	0810	G/3 has departed CP enroute to H&DONG Bridge. G/3 is a working party for the bridge.
H	S-3	0820	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 045632).
H	S-3	0820	F/2 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0850	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 051634).
H	S-3	0910	F/2 position report (BT 017623).
H	S-3	0933	F/2 position report (BT 015621).
H	S-3	0940	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 033643).
S-3	Regt	0945	SPOT REPORT #14
			A- H/2
			B- 020845H
			C- Fr: BT 031559

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- H/2 patrol in blocking position discovered 3 fresh punji stakes and 1 reaction can mine with pressure release type fuze.
			E- Picked up punji stakes. Engineers will examine mine. Mine report will follow tomorrow.
			F-N- None.
F	S-3	1010	F/2 patrol blew up a M-79 dud.
E	S-3	1015	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1016	Wire team has departed CP.
F	S-3	1017	F/2 position report (BT 009616).
F	S-3	1037	F/2 position report (BT 007616).
F	S-3	1115	F/2 position report (BT 000614).
H&S	S-3	1125	All Secure.
H	S-3	1212	E/3 requests med-evac at BT 046560 for a civilian woman with a gunshot wound in the side.
F	S-3	1215	F/2 position report (BT 005623).
F	S-3	1230	F/2 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1240	F/1 patrol enroute to CP.
F	S-3	1315	F/1 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1320	SPOT REPORT #17
			A- G/3
			B- 021230H
			C- Fr: AT 990642 En: AT 998644
			D- G/3 patrol received 2 rounds of harassing small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Fire returned with small arms fire. Enemy fire ceased and patrol continued assigned mission.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1330	Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5.
H&S	S-3	1412	All Secure.
G	S-3	1435	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1502	F/2/A patrol blew a cave at BT 017623.
E	S-3	1515	E/2 patrol departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1523	ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #14
			E- Engineers detonated mine in place because it could not be removed.
Wire	S-3	1543	Wire team has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1548	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 022635).
E	S-3	1700	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 028632).
F	S-3	1740	F/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1755	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 043620).
H&S	S-3	1806	H&S reports that all vehicles are in. Request permission to secure road security. Permission granted.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1815	G/1 requests med-evac at AT 990640.
Note	S-3	1838	Med-evac airborne.
G	S-3	1850	Med-evac for G/1 has been completed.
G	S-3	1852	G/1 reports they had 3 WIA's med-evaced.
H&S	S-3	1910	Road security has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1933	SPOT REPORT #20 A- G/1 B- 021720H C- Fr: AT 989642 En: AT 989633 D- Received 15 rounds automatic weapons fire from referenced coordinates. Sniper fire caused 3 Marine WIA's, 1 shot in the stomach and 2 in the arm. E- Small arms fire and artillery returned. Med-evac requested for 3 US WIA's. Med-evac completed at 1900H. Enemy fire ceased after the med-evac. Area not swept due to assigned mission and diminishing visibility. Area will be swept at first light. F- None. G- 3 H- None. I-J- Unknown. K-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2028	SPECIAL INCIDENT REPORT 1. Wounded woman. 2. 021212H 3. BT 046560 4. 1st Lt H L RHODES 5. Victim: Unknown female. 6. Woman brought into H/3 CP at referenced coordinates. Gunshot wound in left thigh; circumstances unknown, believed wounded by VC or ARVN. Med-evaced to USOM hospital at 1315H. 7. None.
E/1/D	S-3	2105	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2106	SPOT REPORT #21 A- 2/1 CP B- 022010H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 012631 D- CP received small arms fire from referenced coordinates from an unknown number of VC using automatic weapons and 2 or 3 rifles. E- Perimeter returned small arms fire, MG's, and 81mm mortars were fired.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. Area will be swept at first light.
S-3	All Units	2140	<p>F-N- None.</p> <p>FRAG ORDER for 3 October 1966</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Situation: No change.</li> <li>2. Mission: No change.</li> <li>3. Execution:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE.</li> <li>B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE.</li> <li>C- Golf complete dismantling OP. Provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H.</li> <li>D- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas.</li> <li>E- H&amp;S provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H and ANDERSON TRAIL security.</li> <li>F- Coordinating Instructions:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Foxtrot, Golf, and Echo provide 1 platoon each to H&amp;S commander at 0800H.</li> <li>(2) Rifle companies will provide ANDERSON TRAIL security on the following dates: Echo 4 Oct; Golf 10 Oct; Echo 17 Oct; Golf 24 Oct; and Foxtrot 31 Oct.</li> <li>(3) Rifle companies will provide 1 platoon for CP defense in October as follows:                       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Echo- 5,9,13,17,21,25 and 29.</li> <li>Foxtrot- 6,10,14,18,22,26 and 30.</li> <li>Golf- 7,11,15,19,23,27 and 31.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Logistics: No change.</li> <li>5. Command: No change.</li> </ul></li></ol>
H	S-3	2155	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	2220	G/2/B patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

#### SYNOPSIS

2 Oct - At 0845H H/2 discovered 3 punji pits and 1 "C" ration can mine with a pressure release fuse at BT 031559. Pits and mine were destroyed in place. At 1230H G/3 at AT 998644. At 1720H G/1 at AT 989642 received 15 rounds automatic fire from 600 meters to the north resulting in 2 US WIA's.

Small arms fire and artillery were returned. Before med-evac arrived the 3rd US became a non-battle casualty. Firing ceased and med-evac completed. Area was not swept due to diminishing visibility. At 1950H Bn perimeter received small arms and automatic-weapons fire from treeline to northwest. 81mm mortar mission fired and VC fire ceased. At 2010H Bn perimeter again received small arms fire from 2 or 3 automatic and semi-automatic weapons from north. Perimeter returned fire with small arms, M-60's, and 81mm mortars. VC broke contact and firing ceased. There were 3 platoon search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 1 platoon and 2 squad ambushes; and 4 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 030001H October 1966  
 TO: 032400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0200	SPOT REPORT #1 A- C/2/B B- 030040H C- BT 012638 D- Patrol spotted 1 VC at BT 012634. E- Fired several M-79 rounds. Searched area with dog team. Dogs smelled blood trail leading into village. Although site relocated, Area not swept. F-N- None.
H	S-3	0215	H/1/A patrol back in CP.
G	S-3	0216	G/2/B patrol enroute to CP.
G,H,E/1/D	S-3	0230	All Secure.
G	S-3	0232	G/2/B patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	0315	F/1/A patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0325	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0600	ANDERSON TRAIL road security/mine sweep has departed CP.
H	S-3	0710	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
S-3	Regt	0747	SPOT REPORT #3 A- E/2/L B- 030600H C- BT 043626 En: BT 043623 D- E/2/L patrol spotted 1 VC with rifle on trail at BT 043623. E- Patrol opened fire with small arms killing the VC. F-H- None. I- 1 (confirmed) J-L- None. M- 1 carbine rifle, 1 CHICOM grenade, and 3 magazines with 45 rounds. N- None.
E	S-3	0800	E/2 patrol departing IP (BT 043620).
F	S-3	0802	F/3 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0810	H/1 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0905	H/1 patrol at Ok Pt #1 (BT 018560).
Engr	S-3	0918	Engineers request to blow up some dud mortar rounds by trash dump.
E	S-3	0924	E/2 patrol at Ok Pt #2 (BT 031645).
E	S-3	1010	E/2 patrol has returned to CP.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1015	G/3 patrol departing CP by truck to G/1 position (AT 989642).
H	S-3	1028	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 025583).
H	S-3	1047	H/1 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1056	F/1 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1117	ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #3 E- VC KIA (confirmed) delivered to PF compound at PHONG NU and subsequently buried by villagers at BT 038622. DIEN BAN advised that name on towel was BA THONG.
F	S-3	1121	F/3 patrol swept village at BT 038608. Apprehended 1 female VCS with no ID card. Patrol continuing to Ck Pt #1 (BT 041592) with VCS. F/6 will meet patrol at BT 054 593 to take VCS to village chief (THANH PHONG).
F	S-3	1243	F/3 patrol receiving small arms sniper fire from BT 032608. Patrols position is BT 031607.
Note	S-3	1244	Artillery mission now in progress for F/3.
F	S-3	1252	F/3 patrol now requests artillery mission at BT 031598.
F	S-3	1310	F/3 position report (BT 032606).
S-3	Regt	1315	SPOT REPORT #9 A- F/3 B- 031205H C- Fr: BT 037608 En: BT 036608 D- Platoon completed sweep of hamlet when 4 or 5 rounds of small arms fire received from the vicinity of referenced coordinates. E- Patrol returned fire with organic weapons and artillery was called. Enemy fire ceased and area searched with negative results. Patrol now receiving small arms fire from the southeast, exact coordinates unknown. F-N- None
F	S-3	1330	F/3 requests fire mission at BT 031599.
H&S	S-3	1347	ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
H	S-3	1352	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
F	S-3	1430	F/3 position report (BT 036604).
E	S-3	1507	E/3 patrol departing CP.
F	S-3	1514	F/3 position report (BT 042612).
Note	S-3	1535	Echo Co on stand by for Operation BALD EAGLE, effective 1400H.
H	S-3	1557	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 030570).



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	1558	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1604	G/1 patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1613	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 020573).
G	S-3	1652	G/1 and G/3 patrols have returned to CP.
F	S-3	1730	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1750	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
Note	S-3	1853	Vietnamese women came to the Bn CP with a gunshot wound in hip. Will have a routine med-evac for women at 040800. Women is a VCS.
H&S	S-3	1925	Road security has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2030	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	2110	FRAG ORDER for 4 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo provide ANDERSON TRAIL security at 0600H. Conduct night ambushes in assigned areas. B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. C- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas. D- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas. E- H&S provide CP defense. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon each to H&S commander at 0800H. (2) Staff meeting at 0800H in BOC. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change. All Secure. ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #9 D- 1 VCS shot and apprehended running from platoon. E- Artillery and 81mm mortar fire mission called. VC broke contact. Area swept with negative results. Patrol continued its assigned mission. F-K- None. L- 1 (female) M-N- None. H/2/A patrol now departing CP. Request 81mm fire mission at BT 017624. G/2/B patrol has departed CP. All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2210	
S-3	Regt	2300	
H	S-3	2300	
H&S	S-3	2310	
G	S-3	2345	
All Units	S-3	2400	

SYNOPSIS

3 Oct - At 0040H E/2/B at BT 012638 spotted 1 VC 100 meters to the south and fired 3 M-79 rounds. Area was searched and scout dog found blood trail; 1 VC WIA (probable). At 0600H E/2/A at BT 043626 sighted 1 VC wearing tan trousers and brown shirt armed with US M-1 Carbine. Ambush opened fire and 1 VC KIA (confirmed) was found. Equipment captured included; 1 US M-1 carbine, 1 Chi Com grenade, and 45 rounds of carbine ammunition. At 1205H F/3 completing a platoon sweep of hamlet at BT 037680 received small arms fire from tree line 100 meters to east. Returned fire with platoon weapons; assaulted tree line and searched areas with dogs. Apprehended one female VCS running from platoon. There were 3 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 1 platoon and 2 ambushes; 3 listening posts; and 2 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H October 1966  
TO: 042400H October 1966

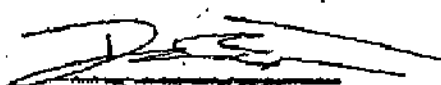
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0015	G/2/B patrol in ambush position (BT 013639).
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0255	E/2/A patrol enroute to CP.
G	S-3	0305	G/2/B patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	0307	E/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0317	G/2/B patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0410	SPOT REPORT #1 A- G/2/B B- 040320H C- Fr: BT 014628 En: BT 011629 D- Received 2 rounds of small arms sniper fire from referenced coordinates while enroute to CP. E- Returned fire with organic weapons. H&S lines fired 3 small arms rounds. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None. F/1 patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	0410	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
F/1	S-3	0615	Request fire mission at BT 029609.
H&S	S-3	0645	Sniper position spotted at BT 017624. 81mm mortars called on preregistered concentration.
F/1	S-3	0700	Request fire mission at BT 021608.
E/1/D	S-3	0735	Med-evac for E/1/D complete.
Air	S-3	0755	Med-evac for Vietnamese women completed.
F	S-3	0832	F/1 platoon, enroute to CP, receiving sniper fire at BT 027619. 81mm mortars requested.
S-3	F-	0852	Request you make ready 1 platoon to depart CP to help F/1.
G	S-3	0900	G/3 patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	0905	F/2 platoon has departed CP to help F/1.
G	S-3	0910	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 008632).
F	S-3	0911	F/1 patrol reports having 2 KIA's and 2 WIA's. WIA's are able to walk.
E	S-3	0919	E/3 departing their position to help F/1.
G	S-3	0926	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 003629).
F	S-3	0933	F/1 position report (BT 013619).
G	S-3	0940	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 003633).
F	S-3	0944	F/1 position report (BT 015617).
G	S-3	0947	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 013633).
G	S-3	1000	G/3 patrol reports receiving sniper fire from BT 007638.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1010	F/3 position report (BT 015615).
E	S-3	1017	ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
G	S-3	1021	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1022	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 032575).
S-3	Regt	1043	SPOT REPORT #4
			A- F/1
			B- 041000H
			C- Fr: BT 018619 En: BT 017616, BT 027618
			D- F/1 patrol received heavy volume of small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Artillery and 81mm mortars fired and VC broke contact. Patrol swept area.
			Fixed Wing aircraft and artillery fire at BT 027618 where Fixed Wing received heavy volume of small arms fire. F/1 patrol continuing sweep south and southwest.
			Artillery concentration continuing.
			F- 2
			G- 2
			H-N- None.
S-3	Regt 1110		SPOT REPORT #5
			A- G/3
			B- 041030H
			C- Fr: BT 013629 En: BT 003628
			D- Patrol received long range harassing small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Patrol returned fire with small arms and M-60 machineguns. Enemy fire ceased. Patrol was not diverted and continued assigned mission.
			F-N- None.
			H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 020568).
			Foxtrot position report (BT 008613).
			Follow up to SPOT REPORT #4
			A- Foxtrot
			B- 041155H
			C- Fr: BT 013613 En: BT 009611, BT 009611
			D- As 2nd flight of Fixed Wing resumed strike against BT 027618, elements of Foxtrot sweeping north received small arms fire from BT 009615.
			E- Air support shifted on to BT 009615, followed by Foxtrot sweep. While sweep was in progress Foxtrot again received small arms fire from BT 009611. Artillery fire mission called on coordinates BT 009611. Enemy small arms fire ceased. Foxtrot continuing sweep.
			F-N- None
R	S-3	1155	
F	S-3	1230	
S-3	Regt	1253	

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1311	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 030563).
F	S-3	1414	Foxtrot enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1418	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 030573).
F	S-3	1424	Foxtrot received 1 sniper round at BT 003621. Calling in 81mm mortar mission.
E	S-3	1436	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1445	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1500	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1505	H/2 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1515	ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #4 E- Foxtrot swept area of 2nd air strike. Found 1 5" A/C rocket dud which was destroyed. Continued sweep north with negative results. L- 2 (1 to DIEN BAN and 1 to POW compound. F/3 night ambush has been cancelled. Request routine med-evac for 1 ARVN. All vehicles back in CR H&S road security now enroute to CP. Med-evac complete. Road security has returned to CP. FRAG ORDER for 5 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H. BALD EAGLE responsibility. B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Note that you are Bn reserve. C- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. D- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and 1 platoon for CP defense. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) 1 platoon each to H&S commander at 1800H. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change. F/2 patrol now departing CP. Lines all secure. H/1/A patrol now departing CP. F/2 position report (BT 017617). All Secure. H/1/A patrol in ambush position. All Secure.
F	S-3	1537	
E/1/D	S-3	1745	
H&S	S-3	1813	
E/1/D	S-3	1823	
H&S	S-3	1850	
S-3	All Units	1915	
F	S-3	2000	
H&S	S-3	2050	
H	S-3	2153	
F	S-3	2251	
All Units	S-3	2300	
H	S-3	2340	
All Units	S-3	2400	

# SYNOPSIS

4 Oct - At 0320H G/2/B received small arms fire from northeast as it approached CP perimeter. Returned small arms fire and M-79's; VC fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 1000H F/1 at BT 018619 was returning to CP and received heavy volume of small arms fire from several positions at various times; BT 017616, BT 027618, BT 020620, BT 009615, and 009611. F Co (-) dispatched from CP to exploit the contact. VC broke initial contact and engaged F/2 and F/3 from last 2 coordinates. Fixed wing aircraft were on station and engaged VC with 250 pound bombs, rockets, and 20mm cannons. VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. Artillery missions were requested until aircraft arrived on station. Area of air strikes was swept and a 5" rocket dud and cave were destroyed. Action resulted in 2 US KIA and 2 US WIA. At 1110H G/3 at BT 013629 received long range small arms fire from BT 000628. Fire was returned and VC firing ceased. Platoon continued its assigned mission. There were 4 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 5 platoon and 2 squad ambushes; 3 listening posts; and 3 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H October 1966  
TO: 052400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0102	G/2/A patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0152	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 011635).
H	S-3	0200	H/1/A patrol enroute to CP.
G	S-3	0216	G/2/A patrol at ambush site.
H	S-3	0216	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0240	E/3 patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0345	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 007628).
G	S-3	0415	G/3 patrol departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0420	All Secure.
E	S-3	0426	E/3 patrol in ambush position.
G	S-3	0427	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep has departed the CP.
G	S-3	0718	G/3 patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0726	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep completed with negative results.
H	S-3	0740	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0750	G/3 patrol requested fire mission at AT 994628.
S-3	Regt	0825	SPOT REPORT #1 A- G/1 B- 050800H C- Fr: AT 996636 En: AT 993635 D- G/1 patrol received small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with organic weapons and 81mm mortar mission. VC broke contact. Swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
G	S-3	0900	G/3 requests 81mm mortar mission at AT 994628.
Wire	S-3	0915	Wire team departing CP.
H	S-3	0925	H/1 patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	1005	G/3 requests fire mission at BT 006621. Receiving fire from LA THO BAC (2).
G	S-3	1012	G/1 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1020	F/2 patrol enroute to CP.
F	S-3	1045	F/2 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1100	SPOT REPORT #5 A- F/2 B- 050935H C- Fr: BT 015619

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- 2 VC were observed entering a tree line. 1 VC was wearing camouflage utilities. 1 had khaki shirt with black pants. Both had carbine rifles.
			E- Point men took VC under fire with small arms. Tree line was searched with negative results. There was a trench line just inside the tree line which probably enabled the VC to escape.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1104	Addition to SPOT REPORT #1
			A- G/1
			B- 051000H
			C- AT 994632
			D- Referencing 050800H SPOT REPORT. After shooting 81mm mission on above coordinates swept area with negative results.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1106	SPOT REPORT #6
			A- G/3
			B- 051030H
			C- Fr: BT 004627 En: BT 006622
			D- G/3 patrol upon firing support for G/1 and disclosing position received small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- G/3 returned fire with small arms, M-79 rounds, and 81mm mortars were called. Enemy small arms fire ceased. G/3 remained in support position for G/1. Area was not swept.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1025	H/1 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1025	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
Note	S-3	1110	Notified companies concerned that 20-30 civilians would be conducting religious ceremonies near the perimeter by graveyard, at 1200H until about 1600H.
F	S-3	1145	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1220	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
E/1/D	S-3	1250	E/1/D will have activities at BT 036612 and BT 035616 from 1930H until 0600H. Ambush will start at first coordinates and at no certain time move to second coordinates. E/6 informed of these activities, he requests we come up on the Company NET.
Wire	S-3	1300	Request fire mission at BT 002638




FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1305	SPOT REPORT A- H/1 B- 051030H C- BT 037580 D- H/1 patrol searching for tunnels and trench lines at referenced coordinates found a VN drum and drum stick hanging from rafters of an empty hut. Drum 3 feet long and 3 feet wide covered with buffalo hide. Marines on scene reported hearing drum sounds before while moving through area. E- Drum removed to Hotel CP. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt 1325		SPOT REPORT #7 A- Wire Team B- 051300H C- Pr: BT 005633 D- Wire team and security squad have been receiving sporadic sniper fire throughout the morning. The VC would fire as the wiremen would climb the post to retrieve the wire. E- Security team located VC position at BT 002638 and requested 81mm mortar mission. ONTOS fired 2 rounds of 106RR. VC fire ceased and wire team continued on mission. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1330	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
Wire	S-3	1355	Wire team position report (BT 002634).
S-3	Regt 1445		Notified time change of G/2/G ambush. Also addition of F/1/A patrol.
Wire	S-3	1453	Request fire mission at BT 005653.
G	S-3	1456	G/3 patrol enroute to CP along with the Wire team.
Wire	S-3	1532	Wire team has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1532	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1542	E/1 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	1636	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1645	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 030646).
MT	S-3	1800	MT reports that there are 2 vehicles still out that will be returning tonight.
E	S-3	1806	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 043645).
E	S-3	1820	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 039629).
S-3	Regt 1827		Called ambush site change of H/2/A to Regt.
Note	S-3	1830	Sent 2 vehicles out to escort 2 vehicles enroute to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1900	FINAL SPOT REPORT #14 A- H/2/A B- 051515H C- BT 025557 D- Patrol found punji trap covered with strew and sand. E- Squad destroyed punji trap. F-N- None.
S-3	H&S	1910	Request you secure road security due to all vehicles in.
H&S	S-3	1940	Road security has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2000	FINAL SPOT REPORT #7 A- Wire Team B- 051030H to 051600H C- Fr: BT 015627 to BT 008633 En: BT 002 638, BT 010638, and AT 994628. D- Bn wire team dismantling wire line from BT 015627 to BT 008633 received sporadic long range sniper fire throughout the day from unknown number of VC. E- Returned fire with small arms, 8-106RR rounds, and 50-81mm mortars when VC positions observed at referenced coor- dinates. Sniper fire ceased and wire team continued assigned mission. F-N- None.
S-3	All Units	2055	FRAG ORDER for 6 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Standby for Operation BALD EAGLE. B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Provide 1 platoon at 1800H to H&S. C- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. Note that you are Bn Reserve. D- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP defense. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon each to H&S commander at 0800H. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2118	H/2/L patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	2140	G/2/C patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	2140	Report of Combined Activities for 041700H to 051700H October 1966 1. H/3 and PF forces continued day and night combined LP and CP without incident.
H	S-3	2203	H/1/A patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	2235	G/2/C patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 008633).
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

5 Oct - At 0800H G/1 at AT 996636 received small arms fire from AT 993635. Returned fire with organic weapons and 81mm mortar mission. VC broke contact. Area was swept with negative results. At 0935H F/2 at BT 015619 observed 2 VC entering tree-line. Both had carbines. Point took VC under fire. Treeline was searched with negative results. A trench line was found just inside treeline enabling VC to escape. At 1030H G/3 at BT 004627 fired in support of G/1 disclosing their position and received small arms fire in return from BT 006622. G/3 returned fire and requested 81mm mortars. Small arms fire ceased. Area was not swept and G/3 remained in position. At 1030H H/1 at BT 037580 found a drum that had been used for signaling Marine activity in area. Drum was delivered to Battalion S-2 and forwarded to Regiment. During the hours of 1030H and 1600H Bn wire team dismantling wire line between CP and BT 008633 received sporadic sniper fire throughout the day. Small arms fire, 106 RR's, and 81mm mortars were fired into the observed VC positions. Sniping ceased and team continued on its mission. There were 4 platoon search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 platoon and 4 squad ambushes; 3 listening posts; and 3 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

# S-3 JOURNAL

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H October 1966

TO: 062400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/I/D	S-3	0052	All Secure.
H	S-3	0053	All Secure.
E	S-3	0104	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0135	All Secure.
G	S-3	0140	G/2/C patrol enroute to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0205	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0212	G/2/C patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0217	H/2/C patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
F	S-3	0345	F/1/A patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road security/mine sweep has departed CP.
E/I	S-3	0740	Reports apprehending 2 VCS. 1 tried to run away, restrained and will remain with patrol. Continuing mission.
G	S-3	0805	G/3 patrol has departed the CP.
E	S-3	0825	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 038638).
H	S-3	0825	H/1/B patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0843	SPOT REPORT #4 A- E/I B- 060705H C- BT 043630H D- Patrol apprehended 1 VCS coming down a trail, and 1 VCS sitting by trail. Second VCS tried to run from patrol and was captured, broke loose and ran again but was recaptured. Both had ID cards. E- VCS will be returned to Bn CP for interrogation. Patrol continuing mission. F-K- None. L- 2 (ages 37 and 24) M-N- None.
H	S-3	0850	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0851	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 008645).
E	S-3	0853	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 032645).
E	S-3	0920	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0925	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 014646).
Wire	S-3	0930	Wire team now departing CP.
G	S-3	0940	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 017638).
F	S-3	0954	F/1 patrol is bringing in a VCS believed to be a scout.
Wire	S-3	0955	Wire team on ANDERSON TRAIL moving east.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0957	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1015	Wire team position report (AT 995633).
G	S-3	1023	SPOT REPORT #7 A- H/1/A B- 060915H C- Fr: BT 025575 D- Mine sweep on Highway #1 found leaflets attached to stakes on both sides of the road. E- Stakes and leaflets removed and returned to CP. F-M- None. N- As described.
Wire	S-3	1032	Wire team has reached bridge and are pulling up poles as they return to CP.
F	S-3	1050	F/3 patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	1150	F/3 position report (BT 042597).
H	S-3	1155	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1210	Wire team position report (AT 995633).
H	S-3	1222	H/2/A request fire mission at (BT 025554).
S-3	Regt	1230	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- H/2/A B- 061140H C- Fr: BT 025624 D- Received 2 rounds sniper fire from unknown range and location. E- Fire not returned due to lack of target. Petrol continued on mission. F-N- None.
E/1/D	S-3	1230	Received Med Cap report and medical re-supply request, passed on to S-5.
S-3	Regt	1300	FINAL SPOT REPORT #11 A- F/1/A B- 060940H C- Fr: BT 012618 En: BT 010620 D- Ambush observed 2 VC running away from ambush site at range of approximately 200 meters. E- Petrol fired small arms fire and 1 VC seen to fall. Searched area and found 2 rounds 7.62 ammunition. F-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K-M- None. N- 2 rounds 7.62 ammo.
Wire	S-3	1305	Wire team position report (AT 999634).
E	S-3	1308	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	1315	G/1 patrol now departing CP.
F	S-3	1316	F/1/A patrol has returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Wire	S-3	1325	Wire team received 2 sniper rounds from the vicinity BT 002631.
G	S-3	1400	Wire team receiving fire from BT 002637 and from AT 995632.
E	S-3	1410	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 024627).
G	S-3	1435	G/1 and wire team enroute to CP.
S-3	Regt	1436	SPOT REPORT #12 A- Hotel B- 061200H C- BT 020570 D- H/6 sitting on top of Amtrack hit mine believed to be a pressure type with 80 to 100 pounds of TNT. Vehicle extensively damaged with ruptured undercarriage with thrown track. Sent for platoon with engineers and AT's for security. Both squads linked up and set up a perimeter. F- None. G- 5 (minor-non evaded) H-N- None.
Wire	S-3	1440	Wire team has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1450	E/1 request 81mm mission at BT 027619, receiving sniper fire.
S-3	Regt	1515	SPOT REPORT #15 A- E/2 B- 061455H C- Fr: BT 026622 En: BT 028618 D- Patrol received small arms fire from unknown number of VC at referenced coordinates. E- 81mm mortar mission called and sniper fire ceased. Area swept with negative results. F-N- None. G- 5 (minor-non evaded) H-N- None.
E	S-3	1600	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 029622).
S-3	Regt	1615	SPOT REPORT #17 A- E/2 B- 061445H C- Fr: BT 026622 En: BT 028622 and BT 027620 D- Patrol received small arms fire from unknown number of VC from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms and 20 rounds 81mm mortars. Swept area and found foot prints and spent brass. Continuing sweep. F-M- None. N- 25 rounds of spent brass.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESS. GES
F	S-3	1635	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1650	E/1/D has a med-evac at BT 043620. 2 civilians (1 woman and child).
E	S-3	1700	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 040625).
G	S-3	1750	G/1/B patrol while crossing field had a Marine step on mine. Will continue to CP where med-evac will be requested.
G	S-3	1802	G/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1805	SPOT REPORT #20 A- F/3 B- 061530H C- Fr: BT 055593 En: BT 050598 D- Patrol received approximately 30 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. PF's participated in fire fight. E- Returned fire with organic weapons. Apprehended 1 young male adult with no ID card. Brought VCS to CP for questioning. F-J- None. L- 1 M-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1810	SPOT REPORT #21 A- G/1/B B- 061655H C- Fr: BT 004633 En: BT 003633 D- 1 VC passing in front of G/1/B day time ambush spotted 1 Marine in ambush. E- Patrol opened up fire with small arms and M-60 MG fire. While checking out area patrol received small arms fire. Patrol continuing sweep found VC gear and again received heavy small arms fire from BT 001637. Called in 81mm mortar mission. Mission had excellent coverage of target. Patrol now enroute to CP. F- None. G- 1 (minor, due to short round) H-M- None. N- 1 M-26 grenade, 1 shirt, and 2 hats. All vehicles in request you secure road security.
S-3	H&S	1812	
E/1/D	S-3	1830	Request med-evac for Marine who stepped on a punji stake.
Air	S-3	1850	Med-evac helicopter received heavy automatic weapons fire. Helicopter was hit and had to secure without completing med-evac.
S-3	Regt	1920	Called the change of E/2 ambush site to regiment.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESS. GES
S-3	Air	1930	Cancelled med-evac until 070700H.
E	S-3	1935	E/2 night time activity positions: E/2/A BT 034623 and E/2/B BT 03256225
H&S	S-3	1950	All Secure.
H	S-3	2005	Report of Combined Activities for period 051700H to 061700H 1. H/3 and PF's continued day and night activities without incident.
S-3	All Units	2005	FRAG ORDER for 7 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Standby for Operation BALD EAGLE. B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. C- Golf, conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. Provide 1 platoon at 1800H for CP defense, also Bn reserve. D- Hotel, conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and 1 platoon for CP defense. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon each to H&S commander at 0800H. (2) Attention invited to Bn Bulletin 3574 of 6 October 1966. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
Air	S-3	2100	Med-evac for E/1/D complete.
S-3	Regt	2106	SPOT REPORT #24 A- E/1/D B- 061830H C- Fr: BT 043620 D- Patrol member fell on punji stake, en- tering upper left leg. E- Med-evac requested, Med-evac completed at 2100H. F- None. G- 1 H-X- None.
H	S-3	2155	H/1/A patrol in ambush site (BT 052591).
F	S-3	2206	F/2/A patrol departing CP.



SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2230	SPOT REPORT #25
			A- G/1/B
			B- 061750H
			C- BT 007632
			D- Ambush patrol was returning to Bn CP when last man in column was wounded by shrapnel from what was thought to be a grenade. Could not determine whether or not it was a mine or was thrown.
			E- Search of immediate area had negative results. WIA returned to Bn CP and treated. Medevac helicopter received sniper fire from an automatic weapon at BT 023625. Due to damaged air craft helicopter had to return without completing med-evac. Med-evac helicopter will return at 070700H.
			F- None.
			G- 1.
			H-N- None.
			H/1/A patrol departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

# SYNOPSIS

6 Oct - At 0705H E/1 at BT 043630 apprehended 2 VCS who were forwarded to ITT. At 0915H H/1/A found Anti-American leaflets during mine sweep of Highway #14. At 0940H F/1/A in ambush position at BT 012618 observed 2 VC running at BT 010620 and took them under fire. 1 VC was seen to fall and 2 rounds of small arms found in the vicinity after a sweep of the area. At 1140H H/2/A received 2 rounds sniper fire from unknown range and direction. At 1200H 2 AmTrees were returning to Hotel Co CP when lead tractor detonated a mine at BT 020570. Underside of AmTree was damaged extensively. Mine was suspected to be pressure type with about 80 pounds explosive. 5 USMC were WIA non-evacuated. At 1455H E/2 at BT 026622 received small arms fire from an unknown number of VC 250 meters to the southeast. Fire returned with small arms and called on 81mm mortar mission. Fire ceased and area was searched; expended small arms rounds were found. At 1530H E/3 at BT 055593 received 25 rounds small arms fire from 700 meters to the northeast. Returned fire with MG's and VC fire ceased. E/3 continued on

~~SECRET~~

its mission. At 1655H G/1/B fired at a VC running at BT 001623. Searched area and received small arms fire. Unit returned fire and continued to search to the northeast. Received heavy small arms fire from BT 001637 and requested Lima mortar mission. 1 USMC was WIA (non-oversees) as a result of a short mortar round. During search unit found 1 M-26 grenade and 1 black uniform shirt. At 1715H G/1/B at BT 007632 suffered 1 USMC WIA from grenade fragments. Unable to determine if it was rigged as a mine or thrown. WIA returned to Bn BAS. At 1830H med-oversee escort received heavy automatic weapons fire from BT 023625. Artillery and Lima mortars were fired into the area with good target coverage. There were 5 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 security patrols; 7 squad ambushes; 3 listening posts; and 3 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

# S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H October 1966

TO: 072400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0302	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0320	G/3 patrol departing CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0325	All Secure.
G	S-3	0340	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 008632).
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0425	G/2 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0435	H/1/A patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	0440	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 008632).
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0625	Road security has departed CP.
Air	S-3	0655	Med-evac complete.
H	S-3	0730	H/1/A requests fire mission at BT 033588.
H&S	S-3	0740	ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep complete and all secure.
E	S-3	0755	E/2 patrol enroute to CP.
E	S-3	0837	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 039631).
E	S-3	0906	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 035636).
G	S-3	0925	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 014639).
S-3	Regt	0933	SPOT REPORT #4
			A- G/3
			B- 070900H
			C- Fr: BT 009647 Bn: BT 007650
			D- Received 10 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms, 3.5 rockets, and 60mm mortars. Area not swept due to river barrier. Patrol enroute to Bn CP.
			F-N- None.
G	S-3	0935	G/3 patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1002	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	1017	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 034567).
G	S-3	1047	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 010640).
E	S-3	1112	E/2 patrol returned to CP at 1030H.
S-3	All Units	1135	1. Unit Commanders reminded of absolute necessity of reporting all patrol locations on a timely basis to S-3. As a minimum arrival at all check points must be reported. Entirely too frequently S-3 must call to determine patrol locations. This lack of information could easily be ruinous to a patrol. Timely reporting is unit responsibility.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1138	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 028568).
E/1/D	S-3	1200	Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1207	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 020565).
S-3	Rgt	1208	SPOT REPORT #5 A- H/2/A B- 071045H C- BT 034575 D- E/2/A patrol while searching hut at above coordinates found, inside the wall of hut a 5x6 package of gun powder wrapped in note book paper. Continuing search of vicinity located a small drum, three pieces of metal and a cylinder piece of armor. E- Patrol continuing assigned mission with items. F-M- None. N- Described in paragraph D.
H	S-3	1216	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 020571).
H	S-3	1246	Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1315	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1316	F/3 patrol has departed for Hotel CP at BT 042579.
F	S-3	1340	F/3 arrived at Hotel CP (BT 042579).
H	S-3	1345	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1430	E/3 patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Rgt	1430	SPOT REPORT #8 A- E/2 B- 071045H C- Fr: BT 024635 En: BT 024624 and BT 023635. D- Patrol enroute to CP apprehended 4 VCS at referenced coordinates. E- ID cards listed addresses several kilometers away from area where apprehended, and extreme nervousness warranted their delivery to the En CP. Subsequently taken to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. F-K- None. L- 4 M-N- None.
E	S-3	1530	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025635).
S-3	Rgt	1555	SPOT REPORT #9 A- E/2 B- 071520 C- Fr: BT 023637 En: BT 023637 D- 3 VCS found in houses at referenced coordinates. Agos on ID cards suspicious. E- VCS will be returned to CP. F-K- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			L- 3 (agos 16, 40, 56)
			M-N- None.
E	S-3	1624	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 034637).
S-3	Rcgt	1625	SPOT REPORT #9
			A- E/3
			B- 071520H
			C- BT 023637
			D- Suspects found in houses. Agos on ID cards do not appear to be correct.
			E- VCS will be picked up at Ck Pt #2 (BT 034637) and brought back to CP.
			F-K- None.
			L- 3 (agos 16, 40, 56).
			M-N- None.
F	S-3	1633	F/2 patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	1650	F/2 position report (BT 043620).
E	S-3	1655	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 042630).
S-3	Rcgt	1805	SPOT REPORT #10
			A- H&S
			B- 071700H
			C- Fr: BT 017629 En: Unknown
			D- 1 round of sniper fire received at main gate from unknown vicinity.
			E- No fire returned due to lack of adequate target.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Rcgt	1905	ADDENDUM TO SPOT REPORT #9
			All 3 VCS released upon personnel recognition of Bn interpreter.
H	S-3	1915	Report of Combined Activities for 061700H to 071700H October 1966
			1. H/3 and PF's continued combined day and night OP's and LP's without incident.
			2. H/3 conducted joint training for USMC's and PF's in use of 50 Caliber MG and 60mm mortar.
H&S	S-3	1925	ANDERSON TRAIL road security has returned to CP.
S-3	All Units	1925	FRAG ORDER for 8 October 1966
			1. Situation: No change.
			2. Mission: No change.
			3. Execution:
			A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Standby for Operation BALD EAGLE.
			B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. Note you are designated Bn reserve.
			C- Golf and Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas.

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
------	----	------	----------

D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security.

E- Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon each to H&S commander at 0800H.

(2) All patrols will be reported as they reach Ck Pt's.

(3) SPOT REPORT's are to be submitted on the spot and not after the patrol returns to CP. Commanders give this personal attention.

4. Logistics: No change.

5. Command: No change.

H&S	S-3	2010
H	S-3	2014
All Units	S-3	2100
All Units	S-3	2200
E	S-3	2240

All Secure.

H/1/A patrol departing CP.

All Secure.

All Secure.

E/3 requests fire mission at suspected enemy position (BT 039643).


H	S-3	2353
All Units	S-3	2400

H/1/A patrol enroute to CP.

All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

7 Oct - At 0900H G/3 at BT 009647 received 10 rounds small arms fire from BT 007650 and returned small arms, 3.5" rockets, and 60mm mortars. Position compromised and G/3 returned to CP. At 1045H H/2/A at BT 034575 found 2x6 package of black powder, strips of metal, and apparent homemade type of mine. Items were delivered to Bn S-2. At 1045H E/2 at BT 024635 apprehended 4 VN males who were acting suspiciously and who lived several kilometers from area. They were taken to District Headquarters. At 1700H the Bn perimeter received 5 rounds small arms fire from an unknown location. There were 1 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 3 recon patrols; 14 squad ambushes; 5 listening posts; and 2 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

# S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H October 1966  
TO: 082400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0100	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	0142	F/3 patrol departing CP.
F	S-3	0158	F/3 patrol reports movement 100 meters in front of patrol.
H	S-3	0250	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
F	S-3	0320	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E/3	S-3	0505	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road security now departing CP.
E	S-3	0630	E/3 ambush patrol enroute to CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
H	S-3	0747	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0812	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025637).
S-3	Regt	0630	SPOT REPORT #1 A- F/3 B- 080733H C- Fr: BT 043594 En: BT 042594 D- 2 VCS observing ambush position tried to evade capture after being challenged. E- Both were wounded by small arms fire and captured. Wounds are being treated. Disposition will be decided. Med-evac completed at 1135H to ARVN hospital. F-J- None. K- 2 L-N- None.
E	S-3	0835	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0857	Road security reports all secure.
F	S-3	0905	F/6 position report (BT 053595).
H	S-3	0906	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
F	S-3	0957	Requests med-evac for 2 VCS at BT 053595.
F	S-3	1037	Fortret requests 4 vehicles to pick up Company at 1115H at BT 053596.
E/1/D	S-3	1125	Received medical resupply for E/1/D passed on to S-5.
F	S-3	1150	Med-evac complete for 2 VCS.
H	S-3	1212	H/1 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	1218	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 042564).
S-3	Regt	1220	SPOT REPORT #9 A- Hotel B- 081030H C- Fr: BT 039581 D- Hotel CP received report of 6 civilians hit by VC mine of unknown type but believed to be located high in bamboo tree at referenced coordinates. Wounds on civilians head and shoulders appeared to confirm this.

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- 3 squad and corpsmen were sent to location and rendered medical aid and searched for additional mines. Search had negative results. 4 wounded civilians were transferred to DIEN BIN health clinic by USMC for treatment.
			F- 2 civilians VN
			G- 4 civilians VN
			Z-N- None.
F	S-3	1225	F/3 patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1242	Received Mod Cap report passed on to S-5.
F	S-3	1239	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1306	H/2/B patrol has departed the CP.
H	S-3	1320	Hotel requests fire mission at BT 030583.
G	S-3	1340	G/2 patrol departing CP.
Wire	S-3	1345	Wire team has departed CP.
H	S-3	1407	H/1 position report (BT 030580).
H	S-3	1422	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 021580).
Wire	S-3	1427	Wire team at Highway #1.
H	S-3	1500	H/2/A patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1515	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1524	E/1 patrol departing CP.
Wire	S-3	1525	Wire team enroute to CP.
E	S-3	1555	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 028644).
E	S-3	1618	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 036636).
S-3	Regt	1620	SPOT REPORT #8
			A- Hotel
			B- 081415H
			C- Fr: BT 016570 En: BT 017575 and BT 016569.
			D- H/2/B escorting 3 sardines while on Highway #14 enroute to Hill #55 received 2 rounds of small arms fire. Encountered road block made from old differential, transmission and axle of old vehicle at 2nd set of referenced coordinates.
			E- No action taken with sniper or road block due to desire to complete mission prior to dark. Will destroy road block if possible and return to Hotel CP prior to dark.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1650	H/1 patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1655	E/2/A patrol has departed CP to escort the wounded men to the Bn CP.
Wire	S-3	1707	Wire team has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1708	SPOT REPORT
			A- Hotel
			B- 081545H
			C- Fr: BT 026575 En: BT 028585



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- H/RP/1 received 3 rounds harassing small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Artillery mission fired on suspected enemy position. Petrol continued mission.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1709	E/1 petrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 028629).
E	S-3	1722	E/2/A petrol has returned with casualties.
MT	S-3	1754	Reports that 1 vehicle still out.
B.S	S-3	1810	Requests mod-over for 3 Merinos.
E	S-3	1835	Received day and night activities.
S-3	Regt	1857	SPOT REPORT #13
			A- Echo
			B- 081620H
			C- Fr: BT 027628
			D- Grenade rigged as mine detonated by E/CP/1 member at referenced coordinates.
			E- Squad dispatched to escort wounded to B.S. Petrol continuing mission.
			F- None.
			G- 2 (minor)
			H-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1911	Called to Regiment the addition of G/2/A ambush and G/3 ambush.
H	S-3	1915	Received Hotel Combined Activities for 071700H to 081700H.
			1. H/3 and PF's continued joint day and night OP's and LP's without incident. H/3 conducted training for PF's in proper throwing of the M-26 hand grenade, field firing of M-26, and PF's observed direct firing of 60mm mortar. H/6 visited the island during this period.
			2. H/1/A and VINE HQA PF platoon to provide security for 400 villagers cutting bamboo. 2 villagers were killed and 4 wounded by an exploding VC mine of booby trap as previously reported.
H&S	S-3	1954	Road security has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	2022	Requested mod-over for USM believed to have malaria.
E	S-3	2045	E/1 petrol in ambush position (BT 025623). E/1/A petrol in ambush position (BT 022624).
S-3	All Units	2107	FRAG ORDER for 9 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo, Foxtrot, Golf, and Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			In assigned areas.
			B- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security.
			C- Echo provide 1 platoon for CP defense. Standby for Operation BALD EAGLE. Note Echo is Bn reserve.
			D- Coordinating Instructions:
			(1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 1 platoon to H&S commander at 0800H.
			(2) Meeting at 1300H in BOC for all unit Commanders to discuss ambushes.
			4. Logistics: No change.
			5. Command: No change.
G	S-3	2115	G/2/A patrol departing IP (AT 987650).
H	S-3	2118	Request to know if it is absolutely necessary for H/6 to attend meeting in BOC at 091300H. Will give answer in the morning.
Air	S-3	2123	Mod-ovac air borne.
E/1/D	S-3	2140	Mod-ovac completed for E/1/D.
G	S-3	2145	G/2/A patrol now in ambush position (AT 992651).
G	S-3	2155	G/1/C patrol has departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2306	Received Hotel day and night activities for 10 October 1966.
G	S-3	2330	G/1/B patrol enroute to CP.
S-3	Regt	2400	SPOT REPORT #1
			A- Golf
			B- 082330H
			C- Fr: BT 015633 En: BT 011633
			D- As G/A/1 needed nighttime ambush site, scout dog gave alert on approximately 5 VC at referenced coordinates, who appeared to be moving away from the patrol.
			E- VC taken under fire with 40 rounds small arms and 1 M-79 round. Area swept immediately and dog located blood spots but nothing else. Because of proximity of the incident to planned ambush site, the patrol returned to CP.
			F-I- None.
			J- 1
			K-N- None.

SYNOPSIS

8 Oct - At 0730H E/3 at BT 043594 challenged 2 VCS who tried to evade capture; both were fired upon, wounded, captured, and returned to Bn CP where their wounds were treated; they were later med-evaced to ARVN Hospital. At 1445H E/2/B escorting 3 LVT's on Highway #14 enroute to Hill #55 at BT 016570 received 2 rounds sniper fire from unknown location. At BT 017575 the patrol encountered a road block consisting of differential, transmission, and axle from old vehicle; detoured around road block to accomplish mission. At 1545H E/RP/1 at BT 026575 received light sniper fire from long range and requested artillery mission on enemy positions. Patrol continued on mission. At 1620H E/1 at BT 027628 detonated an M-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire. 2 USMC WIA were returned to the Bn B&S and patrol continued on mission. At 2330H G/1/A at BT 015633 was alerted by scout dog and patrol observed 5 VC moving in front of patrol at 400 meters. Patrol closed to within 200 meters and fired 40 rounds small arms fire and M-79's. Area was searched immediately and dog located blood trail indicating 1 VC WIA (probable). Patrol returned to CP having compromised its location. There were 2 search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 4 squad ambushes; 4 listening posts; and 7 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H October 1966  
TO: 092400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0237	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0350	E/1/A patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0407	E/2/A patrol departing night ambush position enroute to CP.
H	S-3	0430	E/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0515	E/2/A patrol has departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0620	H/1/A patrol enroute to CP.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road sweep departing CP.
H	S-3	0747	E/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 019571).
H	S-3	0810	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 024568).
S-3	H	0813	Request H/6 attend 1300H meeting at BOC.
E	S-3	0836	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 019626).
G	S-3	0950	G/2 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0907	Reports that vehicle #309891 has 2 broken fan belts. Request to know if Bn CP has fan belts in stock at MT. Yes.
Note	S-3	0913	S-3/A will take fan belts to E/1/D.
Wire	S-3	0927	Wire team reports that they are going to depart CP to work on wire along ANDERSON TRAIL.
H	S-3	0931	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 042577).
Wire	S-3	0932	Wire team now departing CP.
H	S-3	0945	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0956	Called changes of E/1/D activities to Regiment.
E/1/D	S-3	0957	Request med-evac for 1 civilian WIA.
G	S-3	1000	G/2 patrol has departed IP (AT 988650).
S-3	Regt	1011	SPOT REPORT #4 A- H/SP/1 B- 090900H C- Fr: AT 984583 En: AT 985588 D- H/2/B and LVT's received 1 sniper round from referenced coordinates. E- Fire not returned due to no definite target. Patrol enroute to CP. F-K- None.
G	S-3	1017	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 996653).
E/1/D	S-3	1049	Med-evac completed.
Note	S-3	1050	S-3/A is at E/1/D position awaiting transportation to return to Bn CP.
Note	S-3	1100	S-3/A enroute to CP.
H&S	S-3	1114	All Secure.
G	S-3	1120	G/2 reports they are blowing cave at BT 005654.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1125	SPOT REPORT #5 A- H/2/B B- 091045H C- BT 017570 D- H/2/B LVT hit mine at referenced coordinates. No serious casualties. LVT returning to CP under own power. E- H/1/A and ONTO9 sent to assist H/2/B security of LVT. F- None. G- 3 (minor) H-N- None.
S-3/A	S-3	1128	Request med-evac and assistance at BT 026654. CO's vehicle had serious wreck.
S-3	Air	1137	Requested med-evac for 3 injured USMC involved in auto wreck at BT 026654.
S-3	Regt	1212	SPOT REPORT #6 A- H/SP/1 B- 091110H C- Fr: BT 016570 En: BT 015578 D- H/SP/1 patrol received 4 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- 81mm fire mission called on target by patrol leader. Good coverage of target. Small arms fire ceased. F-E- None.
Note	S-3	1215	Reported that CO and driver seriously injured. Sergeant Major injured but not critically.
E/1/D	S-3	1218	Received E/1/D day and night activities.
S-3	E	1220	Echo Co has been relieved of Operation "BAID EAGLE" as of 091200H.
H&S	S-3	1256	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	1310	SPOT REPORT #7 A- H/SP/1 B- 091230H C- BT 016570 D- Squad providing security for disabled LVT discovered a DUD VG grenade 50 meters off road at referenced coordinates. E- Engineers rendered grenade harmless and will be returned to Hotel CP. F-L- None. M- 1 grenade (dud) N- None.
H	S-3	1317	LVT now under tow to Hotel CP.
G	S-3	1320	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 011630).
MP	S-3	1323	Request 10 men for security of XO's vehicle. Echo will provide this security.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt 1324		SPOT REPORT #8
			A- G/CP/1
			B- 091200H
			C- Fr: BT 002658 En: AT 994662
			D- Patrol received 30 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. After returning fire they were fired upon for the second time.
			E- Fire returned with small arms fire and 60mm mortars. Both times area swept with negative results. VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction.
H&S	S-3	1356	F-N- None.
G	S-3	1357	All Secure.
			G/2 patrol has returned to their IP at AT 988650.
E	S-3	1358	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt 1410		SPOT REPORT #9
			A- G/CP/1
			B- 091300H
			C- Fr: AT 992655 En: AT 994662
			D- Patrol received 50 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. Enemy fire came from the same location patrol had swept earlier after receiving fire.
			E- Platoon returned fire with small arms, M-79, 2 3.5 rockets, and 2 60mm mortars. Patrol swept back into area but the VC had broken contact and fled in unknown direction. Sweep of area had negative results.
H	S-3	1423	F-N- None.
G	S-3	1430	All Units and LVT returned to Hotel CP.
E	S-3	1442	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 002628).
			E/2 request artillery mission at coordinates BT 024627.
Wire	S-3	1447	Wire team has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1457	All Secure.
S-3	Regt 1520		SPOT REPORT #10
			A- G/3
			B- 091450H
			C- Fr: BT 002628 En: AT 999623
			D- Patrol received small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms and M-79 fire. 81mm mortar mission requested. Area will be searched after mission.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1555	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 027628).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	1600	All Secure.
G	S-3	1607	G/3 patrol at Ok Pt #3. (BT 003632)
G	S-3	1625	G/3 patrol at Ok Pt #4. (BT 011631)
G	S-3	1635	G/3 has 3 VCS at Bn CP main gate.
E	S-3	1640	E/2 request med-evac for 3 USMC WIA's at BT 025622. Shrapnel wounds, not serious.
Wire	S-3	1652	Wire team has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1713	Med-evac complete for E/2.
S-3	Regt	1730	SPOT REPORT A- E/RP/1 B- 091630H C- BT 025622 D- Platoon moving along tree line had 1 man trip on M-26 frag grenade mine. The men were approximately 10 to 12 meters apart when mine went off. E- Med-evac complete at 1713H. F- None. G- 3 H-F- None. I- None. J- All Secure. K- All vehicles in Request to secure the road security. Permission was granted. L- Received Report of Combined Activities for 081700 to 091700H October 1966. M. H/3 and P/3 continued combined day and night patrols and ambushes without incident. N- H/1/A patrol departing CP. O- All Secure. P- EXEC ORDER for 10 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo, Foxtrot, Golf and Hotel con- duct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas. B- Echo provide 1 platoon to H&S Com- mander at 0800H. C- Foxtrot provide 1 platoon for CP defense. D- Golf provide ANDERSON TRAIL security. E- H&S provide CP defense with 1 pla- toon. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Hotel be advised 0810H will de- part your control approximately 120800H October 1966. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.

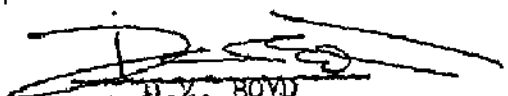
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2120	G/2/C patrol departed CP at 2050H.
G	S-3	2121	G/2/C patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 995648).
G	S-3	2130	G/2/C patrol in ambush site (AT 997647).
S-3	Regt	2201	ADDENDUM to SPOT REPORT #10 E- While sweeping area, apprehended 1 female VCS without ID card. Area indicates male occupancy very recently. 3 huts on fire as a result of Tracers and 81mm mortar rounds. Exploding small arms cartridges in burning hut. 2 additional female VCS apprehended running from patrol. All 3 VCS returned to CP and will be kept over night. F-K- None. L- 3 (female) M-N- None.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2307	G/1/B patrol in ambush site (BT 004629).
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

9 Oct - At 0900H H/SP/1 on patrol with LVT's at AT 984583 received 1 round sniper fire from unknown range and location. At 1045H lead LVT detonated a mine at BT 017570. 3 USMC WIA were not serious and LVT continued under own power. H/1/A and 1 ONTOS were dispatched to provide additional security. At 1130H Bn HQ, Sgt Major, and driver were involved in a vehicle accident. Med-evac requested for 3 WIA (non-serious). Major W.F. HOMER succeeded to command. At 1110H H/SP/1 at BT 019571 received 4 rounds small arms fire from BT 015578. 81mm mortar mission fired with good coverage. Fire ceased and patrol continued. At 1200H G/CP/1 at BT 002656 received small arms fire from AT 994662. Returned small arms fire and 80mm mortars. Fire ceased and VC broke contact fleeing in an unknown direction. Area searched with negative results. At 1230H H/SP/1 found a C4ICOM grenade on side of Highway #14 at BT 020572 which was later destroyed. At 1330H G/CP/1 at AT 992655 received heavy small arms fire from area just swept. Returned small arms fire, M-79's, 3.5" rockets, and 80mm mortars. Fire ceased and area was searched with negative results. At 1315H 2nd LVT with H/SP/1 took damaged LVT under tow. At 1450H G/3 at BT 002628 received small arms fire from AT 999623. Returned small arms fire, M-79's, and requested 81mm mortar mission. Area was searched and 3 VCS apprehended. At 1630H



W/RF/1 at BT 025622 detonated an M-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire resulting in 3 USMC KIA, mod-captured. There were 1 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 recon patrols; 14 squad ambushes; 3 listening posts; and 3 observation posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H October 1966  
TO: 102400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0120	"A" sector of lines reports seeing prowler out by the gate. Request to shoot him next time he is seen.
All Secure	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0212	G/1/B departing ambush site enroute to CP.
G	S-3	0227	G/2/C patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0228	G/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0322	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0410	H/1 patrol has departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G/3	S-3	0610	Road sweep/security has departed CP.
H	S-3	0640	H/2/A patrol enroute to CP.
Note	S-3	0706	6 X 6 truck blew up inside 2/1 CP. Corpsman requested. Unknown number of casualties at moment.
H	S-3	0708	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Air	0708	Request med-evac for 2 USMC WIA's.
Air	S-3	0737	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Bgt	0738	SPOT REPORT #1 A- 2/1 CP B- 100706H C- BT 015627 D- Vehicle detonated suspected mine of approximately 20 pounds in CP area. Truck totally destroyed. E- 2 WIA's being med-evaced. 2/1 CP area to be swept for mines by engineers. F- None. G- 2 H- None. I- 2 submitted change in patrol route. J- Wire team departing CP. K- All Secure. L- E/2 patrol at Ok Pt #2 (BT 023623). M- All Secure. N- H/2 patrol now departing CP. O- Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5. P- Wire team has returned to CP. Q- All Secure. R- Hotel firing mission at BT 024586. S- H/2 patrol at Ok Pt #2 (BT 031581). T- F/1 patrol enroute to CP. U- H/1/A patrol has returned to CP. V- G/2 patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	0845	
Wire	S-3	0910	
H&S	S-3	1016	
E	S-3	1017	
G/2	S-3	1045	
H	S-3	1047	
E/1/D	S-3	1100	
Wire	S-3	1101	
G	S-3	1107	
H	S-3	1145	
H	S-3	1146	
F	S-3	1147	
H	S-3	1225	
G	S-3	1246	

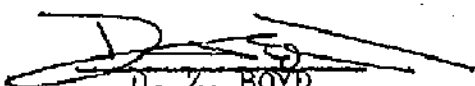
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
F	S-3	1300	F/1 patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1301	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (LT 995645).
G	S-3	1306	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 000634).
S-3	Rogt	1330	SPOT REPORT #3 A- H/2 B- 101155H C- BT 036581 D- H/2 patrol while searching hut at referenced coordinates found a small amount of gunpowder wrapped in paper and hid inside window lodge. E- Patrol will return gunpowder to Hotel CP when patrol completes mission, for delivery to S-2. F-M- None. N- Handful of gunpowder. H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 021572). G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (LT 995640). G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (LT 995646). G/2 patrol now entering CP. G/2 patrol has returned to CP. H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 020568). G/2/B ambush site moved to LT 994652. Request mod-ovee at BT 038575. 1 woman and 1 child with shrapnel wounds. Wire team departing CP. Mod-ovee complete for Vietnamese people. Received mod-ovee report passed on to S-5. H/2 patrol has returned to CP. Wire team enroute to CP. G/2/B patrol enroute to CP. G/2/B patrol has returned to CP. Wire team has returned to CP. SPOT REPORT #4 A- Z/CP/2 B- 101530H C- For BT 036573 En: BT 038575 D- While on patrol with PPs, spotted 2 VC with weapons 250 meters to their front running for tree line. E- Patrol took VC under fire with small arms fire and 3 60mm mortar rounds into the tree line. Search of area found 1 VN female adult and 3 VN children KIA. Mod-ovee was requested for woman and 1 child. Mod-ovee completed at 1540H. 2 remaining children taken to Hotel CP. Report will follow from S-5. F-M- None.
H	S-3	1340	
G	S-3	1341	
G	S-3	1355	
G	S-3	1408	
G	S-3	1415	
H	S-3	1416	
G	S-3	1451	
H	S-3	1503	
Wire	S-3	1537	
Air	S-3	1540	
H	S-3	1550	
F	S-3	1600	
Wire	S-3	1637	
G	S-3	1645	
G	S-3	1700	
Wire	S-3	1705	
S-3	Rogt	1710	

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Note	S-3	1822	Artillery fired at BT 019597. There was a question of the proper clearance of H&I's.
H	S-3	1849	Change in H/1/A day activities: OP - TOD 1330 - TOR 1830.
S-3	G/3	1906	All vehicles in. G/3 may secure road security.
H	S-3	1910	Report of Combined Activities for 091700H to 101700H. 1. H/3 and PF's continued to conduct combined day and night OP's and LP's without incident but with continuing understanding of each others nature and customs.
E/1/D	S-3	1940	Request fire mission at BT 035605 and BT 036603. Mission was requested from village chief through E/1/D.
G	S-3	1956	G/3 road security has returned to CP.
G	S-3	2002	G/2/A patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	2026	G/2/A patrol at Gk Pt #1 (AT 994648).
E/1/D	S-3	2033	All Secure.
G	S-3	2046	G/2/A patrol in night position (AT 989651).
H	S-3	2054	E/1/A and H/2/A patrols departing CP.
S-3	All Units	2125	FRAG ORDER for 11 October 1966. 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo, Foxtrot, Golf and Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas. B- Foxtrot provide 1 platoon to H&S Commander at 0800H. Note Bn reserve. C- Golf provide 1 platoon for CP security at 1800H. D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and 1 platoon for CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Rifle companies will provide 1 platoon to H&S Commander at 0800H on the dates indicated: Golf - 12, 14, 17, 20, 25, 28, and 30 Foxtrot - 11, 13, 16, 19, 21, 23, and 29 Echo - 15, 18, 22, 24, 26, 27, and 31. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
E/1/D	S-3	2200	Bo advised that we have 1 Marine in shock and may need a med-evac. Marine had a bad fall and carpenter is treating him now.
H	S-3	2220	Received resupply request from Hotel Co and passed on to S-4.
H&S	S-3	2225	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2245	Combined ambush H/1/A and H/2/A now in position (BT 030579).
G,H,H&S	S-3	2348	All Secure.
H	S-3	2350	Received day and night activities for 12 October 1966.
All Units	S-3	2400	All secure.

### SYNOPSIS

10 Oct - At 0706H a 6x6 truck detonated a suspected 20 pound mine in 2/1 CP area. 2 USMC WIA were med-evaced. All roads in CP were swept by engineers. At 1155H H/CP/1 at BT 036581 while searching an abandoned hut found a package of black powder in wall. Patrol returned powder to Hotel CP. At 1530H H/CP/2 at BT 036573 observed 2 VC with weapons 250 meters to the front running for trail line. VC taken under fire. Searched the area and found 4 civilian WIA. 1 adult and 1 child med-evaced and 2 children taken to Hotel CP. There were 3 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 7 squad ambushes; and 11 listening posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H October 1966  
TO: 112400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0042	H/1/A patrol departing ambush site.
G,H,H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0200	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
F	S-3	0325	F/3 patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	0326	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0335	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F,H,H&S	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0605	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0625	Road sweep departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0700	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	0818	Received weather report passed on to S-2.
S-3	Regt	0822	Called in the cancellation of F/2 patrol.
F	S-3	0858	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	0958	Golf has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1012	G/3 patrol now departing CP.
Note	S-3	1105	1 platoon of Foxtro Co dispatched to BO MUNG (2) to provide security for Lt General WALT.
E/1/D	S-3	1133	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
F	S-3	1158	F/2 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1250	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1302	E/1/A patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	1311	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1315	H/1/A patrol now in position (BT 036583).
E	S-3	1321	E/3 patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Air	1530	Request med-evac at 2/1 CP (BT 015628).
F	S-3	1603	Foxtro Co departed Bn CP OPCON to 3/1.
S-3	Regt	1616	SPOT REPORT #17 A- H/2/A B- 111410H C- Fr: BT 037583 En: BT 025589 D- H/OP/1 observed 2 VC with rifles and peaks move into treeline, joined another VC and went into hut. E- Artillery mission fired and VC scattered. CP continues mission and surveillance. Did not sweep area. Med-evac complete.
Note	S-3	1627	
H	S-3	1725	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1750	All Secure.
E	S-3	1815	E/1 and E/2 with Command Group now departing CP.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1850	Change in day-time activities for 12 Oct H/2/A and PF's day time patrol with engineers and 60mm assist VDH HOA villagers in Bamboo cutting detail at BT 042574.
S-3	H&S	1900	All vehicles reported in request you secure road security.
S-3	Regt	1910	Called in change of H/2/A patrol to Regiment.
H	S-3	1925	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E	S-3	1926	Echo units in night time positions; E/1 BT 038636, E/2 BT 03627, E/3 BT 028629.
H&S	S-3	1933	Road security has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2002	All secure.
G	S-3	2015	G/2/A patrol now departing CP.
S-3	All Units	2018	FRG ORDER for 12 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue assigned mission. B- Golf conduct Day/Night Patrols/ Ambushes in assigned areas. Provide 1 platoon to H&S Commander at 0800H. Note Bn reserve. C- Hotel conduct Day/Night Patrols/ Ambushes in assigned areas. D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Condition of CO continues to improve. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
H	S-3	2020	Report of Combined Activities from 101700H to 111700H. 1. H/3 and PF's continued to man combined day and night time OP's and LP's without incident.
H	S-3	2111	Received Night and Day activities for 13 October 1966.
H/1/L	S-3	2112	Now departing CP.
G	S-3	2113	G/2/A patrol in night position (BT 013637).
S-3	Regt	2125	SPOT REPORT #20 A- G/2/L B- 112045H C- Fr: BT 004632 En: BT 004634 D- Scout dog received strong scent of VC interpreted by handler. E- Fired 6 M-79 rounds at possible enemy position. Swept areas with negative results. F-N- None

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESS/AGES
H	S-3	2130	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H/2/A	S-3	2255	Patrol departing OP.
G	S-3	2355	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 014636).
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

# SYNOPSIS

11 Oct - At 1410H at BT 037583 H/OP/1 observed 2 VC with rifles and packs join a 3rd VC and enter a hut at BT 025589. Artillery mission requested and VC fled after first adjusting round. OP remained in position and continued observing area. At 2045H G/A/1 at BT 004632 was alerted by scout dog to the presence of VC 200 meters to their south. Fired 4-79's at suspected position and searched the area with negative results. There were 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 3 platoon recon patrols; 7 squad ambushes; and 11 listening posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified



**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 120001H October 1966  
 TO: 122400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0015	H/1/A patrol in enough bits (BT 019571).
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0158	G/2/A enroute to CP.
H	S-3	0159	H/2/A enroute to CP.
G	S-3	0216	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0225	All Secure.
H	S-3	0228	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0417	H/1/A patrol departing CP.
H,H&S	S-3	0448	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0610	Road sweep has departed CP.
H/1/A	S-3	0620	Patrol in day time position (BT 037583).
H	S-3	0930	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0940	Received activities for 13 October 1966.
H	S-3	1042	H/2/A position report (BT 035572).
E/1/D	S-3	1133	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
E	S-3	1140	Echo enroute to CP.
G	S-3	1220	G/1 patrol now departing CP.
E	S-3	1230	E/1 and E/3 patrols enroute to CP.
G	S-3	1247	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 012635).
E	S-3	1256	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1300	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1308	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 011642).
S-3	Regt	1315	SPOT REPORT #11
			A- H/SP/1A
			B- 121130H
			G- Fr: BT 022579 En: BT 015580
			D- H/SP/1A observed 2 VC wearing helmets and carrying weapons at referenced coordinates.
			E- Artillery mission called on enemy. Good coverage of target. Patrol unobserved and continuing mission.
			F-H- None.
			I- 2 (probable).
			J-N- None.
G	S-3	1335	G/1 patrol has a scout dog with a slight heat stroke. Patrol being stopped and dog put in water to cool off. SSgt HARRIS going out to retrieve dog with vehicle and security.
H	S-3	1355	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1403	SPOT REPORT #12
			A- Hotel
			B- 121240H
			G- Fr: BT 022579 En: BT 022582
			D- H/SP/1A observed 1 VC carrying a rifle at referenced coordinates.

SECRET

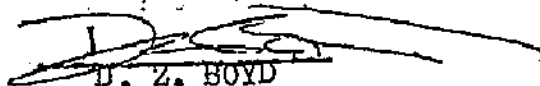
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
------	----	------	----------

			H- VC was taken under fire with 1 M-16 round. VC was hit and seen to fall. Patrol observed 3 men and 1 woman carrying body off. Area was searched and body of a 15 or 16 year old male was found accompanied by several old women and children. The 3 men and 1 woman disappeared from the area with weapon and equipment of VC KIA. District Headquarters notified and advised H/6 to bring a few of the women to Hotel CP for interrogation.
			T-X- None.
			I- 1 (confirmed)?
			J-K- None.
			L- 3 (3 women, 2 children)
			M-N- None.
H	S-3	1410	H/1/A patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1411	H/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 045572).
G	S-3	1430	G/1 reports that they have a man who stepped on a mine at the gate. Corpsmen requested.
S-3	Air	1445	Request emergency med-evac.
S-3	Regt	1505	SPOT REPORT #13
			A- Golf
			B- 121430H
			Q- BT 013635
			D- G/CP/1 patrol member detonated mine at referenced coordinates.
			E- 1 WIA returned to Bn CP and med-evac'd with multiple fragmentation wounds. Mine suspected to be M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire.
			F- None.
			G- 1
			H-N- None.
G	S-3	1510	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 017650).
H	S-3	1512	H/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 053566).
G	S-3	1525	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 064565).
H	S-3	1534	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1543	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 009645).
H	S-3	1555	H/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 059634).
G	S-3	1620	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #6 (BT 009634).
G	S-3	1620	G/1/A patrol now in ambush site (BT 004629).
H	S-3	1622	H/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 049561).
H	S-3	1633	H/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1717	All Secure.
S-3	H&S	1741	All vehicles have reported in request you secure road security.
H	S-3	1813	Received change of day activities for 13 October 1966.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	1821	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1930	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1950	Report of Combined Activities for 121700H to 131700H. 1. H/3 and PF's conducted combined day and night patrols, OP's and LP's without incident. While on patrol with PF's much time was devoted to instruction of PF's on individual movement, patrol technique, and booby trap awareness. 2. H/2/A and VINH ROA PF's assisted 100 villagers in bamboo cutting and clearing.
H S-3	S-3 All Units	2025 2040	H/1/A patrol now in ambush site (BT 037583). FRAG ORDER for 13 October 1966. 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. Provide 1 platoon for CP defense. B- Golf carry out verbal instructions. C- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and 1 platoon for CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Mine incident reports are no longer required. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
H	S-3	2055	Received day and night activities for 14 October 1966.
G	S-3	2107	G/1/B patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	2108	Received transportation request and passed it on to S-4.
H	S-3	2123	Received intelligence report passed on to S-2.
G	S-3	2148	G/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
ARVN	S-3	2153	Request 81mm mortar mission at coordinates BT 035620.
S-3	Regt	2220	Called in the cancellations of Golf Co activities for 13 October 1966.
H	S-3	2255	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	2303	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2325	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

~~SECRET~~  
SYNOPSIS

12 Oct - At 1130H H/SP/1 at BT 022579 in an OP observed 2 VC wearing helmets and carrying rifles at BT 015590. Artillery mission called with excellent coverage; 2 VC KIA (probable). At 1240H the same OP observed 1 VC carrying a rifle at BT 022582. USMC sniper fired 1 round M-14 and VC was KIA (confirmed). Search team apprehended three VCS (female) and forwarded them to District for interrogation. At 1430H G/SP/1 at BT 013635 detonated M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. 1 USMC WIA was returned to Bn CP and med-evacuated. There were 2 platoon and 3 squad search and destroy patrols; 6 platoon and 3 squad security patrols; 4 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H October 1966  
TO: 132400H October 1966


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0120	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0220	H/2/A patrol in night time position (BT 019571).
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0616	Road sweep departing CP.
Rgt	S-3	0630	Echo Co relieved of Operation ROUGH RIDER.
Rgt	S-3	0809	Received Weather Report; passed on to S-2.
G	S-3	0815	Golf Co departing Bn CP.
G	S-3	0845	Golf Co has reached destination (AT 988661).
H	S-3	0905	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E/4	S-3	0914	Reported ARVN truck hit a mine at BT 047610. Be advised there are mines in this area and that ARVN have made contact with VC in same area.
G	S-3	0951	All elements of Golf Co have reached Regiment.
H	S-3	1003	H/1/A position report (BT 040570).
H	S-3	1011	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1122	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1143	Company will be moving out in 15 minutes and will report locations on the hour.
G	S-3	1202	Golf Co now departing Regiment.
G	S-3	1307	Golf Co position report (AT 994670).
H&S	S-3	1307	Reports civilians brought 1 dead VC to Highway #1 and ANDERSON TRAIL. Matter turned over to S-2.
H	S-3	1320	Received Med Cap report passed on to S-5.
S-3	Rgt	1321	SPECIAL INCIDENT REPORT sent to Regiment.
E/1/D	S-3	1332	E/1/D patrol departing CP.
E	S-3	1345	E/1 patrol now departing CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1402	E/1/D patrol enroute to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1435	E/1/D patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1451	E/1/D requests med-evac at BT 042620 for PF in shock.
S-3	Rgt	1500	SPOT REPORT #10 A- H&S B- 131315H C- BT 028638 D- ANDERSON TRAIL security patrol observed suspicious VN mole fleeing from

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			petrol.
			E- Apprehended VC male after foot chase. During search, VC pulled pin on hidden grenade and threw it at petrol member. VC shot by guard. VC then pulled another grenade. VC shot again in head and stomach at close range. Road security swept area with negative results.
			F-H- None.
			I- 1 (confirmed)
			J-M- None.
			N- 1 M-26 grenade.
E/1/D	S-3	1525	Mod-evac complete for PF.
G	S-3	1526	Golf Co position report (BT 001656).
H	S-3	1603	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1628	Request emergency mod-evac at AT 996665.
G	S-3	1630	Request artillery mission at AT 996653.
G	S-3	1652	Mod-evac completed.
Note	S-3	1715	TL BRAVO has been compromised. Notified all Companies and S-2.
G	S-3	1733	G/4 requested air strikes from AT 998653 to BT 003657.
F	S-3	1745	Foxtrot ambush positions (BT 018623 and BT 020623).
S-3	Regt	1745	SPOT REPORT
			A- Golf
			B- 131630H
			C- Fr: BT 000653 En: AT 998655 and BT 004658.
			D- Received heavy small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned force with small arms, 60mm mortars, and 3.5" rockets. Enemy fire ceased. Area swept with negative results.
			F- None.
			G- 1 (mod-evac'd)
			H-N- None.
S-3	All Units	1845	Be advised that due to probable compromise TL BRAVO has been changed to GS 0065.
S-3	H&S	1901	All vehicles reported back in CP request that road security secure.
E/1/D	S-3	1907	Request emergency mod-evac at BT 043620.
H	S-3	1910	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
ARVN	S-3	1932	ARVN activities for 13 October 1966.
			1. BT 034626 2. BT 035622 3. BT 042626 and 4. BT 032629.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	All Units	1936	<p>FMG ORDER 14 October 1966</p> <p>1. Situation: No change.</p> <p>2. Mission: No change.</p> <p>3. Execution:</p> <p>A- Echo and Golf continue assigned mission.</p> <p>B- Hotel conduct day/night patrols/ambushes in assigned areas.</p> <p>C- Golf provide 1 platoon for CP defense.</p> <p>D- H&amp;S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and CP security.</p> <p>E- Coordinating Instructions:</p> <p>None.</p> <p>4. Logistics: No change.</p> <p>5. Command: No change.</p>
G	S-3	1952	All Secure.
H	S-3	1953	H/2/A patrol in night position (BT 034570).
S-3	Regt	2100	G(-) patrol at BT 000563, within 500 yard radius. 1 squad moving to AT 998654 with scout dog team.
H	S-3	2115	Received Hotel activities for 14 Oct.
H	S-3	2135	Report of Combined Activities from 121700H to 131700H October 1966.
			<p>1. H/3 continued USMC and PF OP's and IP's without incident. PF's were given instructions in Battle Sights and fired the 900 inch range for battle dope.</p> <p>2. Hotel CP continued assistance of villagers in bamboo clearing operation. Due to slight disagreement, H/6 took village chief and police chief to DIEN BAN Headquarters to see US Army translator. It was then learned that the VINH HOA villagers were not harvesting bamboo but clearing fields of fire and probable VC ambush sites for Hotel Co. These activities were volunteered by the villagers and even District Headquarters was unaware of the proceedings. The prior death of 2 VN villagers and wounding of 4 others by VC booby traps failed to reach their attention.</p>
All Units	S-3	2212	All Secure.
H	S-3	2230	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
G,H,H&S	S-3	2321	All Secure.
H	S-3	2330	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	2355	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

13 Oct - At 0900H an ARVN 6X6 detonated a mine at BT 047610; there were no casualties. Traffic was held up 1 hour until road was repaired. At 1345H H&S/SP/1 observed 1 VN male fleeing from patrol. Patrol approached the individual who threw a grenade at patrol and was shot. Area was searched for other VC. 1 VCS female was apprehended and forwarded to ITT. At 1630H Golf Co at BT 000653 received heavy small arms fire from AT 998655 and BT 004658. Returned small arms fire, 60mm mortars, and 3.5" rockets. 1 USMC WIA med-evaced. Area was searched with negative results. There were 1 Company and 1 platoon search and destroy patrols; 2 platoon and 3 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrol; 5 squad ambushes; and 10 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified



**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H October 1966  
TO: 142400H October 1966

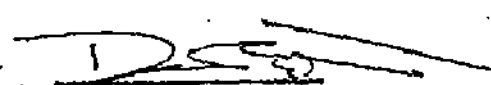
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0430	H/1 patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0635	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep has departed.
G	S-3	0725	Golf position report (AT 988663).
H	S-3	0824	H/2 patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	0825	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0853	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1018	Called in Echo Co's day and night activities.
H	S-3	1043	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	1250	E/2 patrol has departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1255	E/1/D reports 1 VC company at BT 017605.
H	S-3	1330	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1345	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 016620).
E/1/D, H	S-3	1350	Received Med Co reports, passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1351	Golf company has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1525	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1723	SPOT REPORT #9 A- E/RP/1 B- 141715H C- Fr: BT 014617 En: BT 014616 D- Received 3 rounds of small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with 8 M-79 rounds, and called 81mm mortar mission. Swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
B	S-3	1817	Received Intelligence Report, passed on to S-2.
G/3	S-3	1852	All Secure.
E/2/A	S-3	1857	Patrol in ambush position (BT 008618).
H&S	S-3	1900	Road security has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1920	G/2 patrol has reached their PPB.
H&S	S-3	1940	All Secure.
E	S-3	2000	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2005	SPOT REPORT #10 A- Hotel B- 141800H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 040579, BT 040581, and BT 043576.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- Hotel CP received approximately 50 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Fire returned with small arms, 7 M-79 rounds, and 10 60mm mortars. VC broke contact under fire. Area swept with negative results.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	2020	Received resupply request, passed on to Hotel rear.
S-3	All Units	2030	FRAG ORDER for 15 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue assigned mission. B- Golf carry out verbal instructions. Note Bn reserve. C- Hotel continue assigned mission. D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL end CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: None. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
E/2	S-3	2058	All Secure.
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	2059	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2150	Request illumination over BRAVO sector of the lines.
E/1/D	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2200	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S, E	S-3	2210	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E/1/D, H	S-3	2330	All Secure.
E/2	S-3	2330	All Secure.
E/1/D, H	S-3	2332	All Secure.
H&S, E	S-3	2333	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

~~SECRET~~

SYNOPSIS

14 Oct - At 1715H E/RP/1 at BT 014618 received 3 rounds small arms fire from BT 014616. Returned 8 rounds M-79 and requested 81mm mortar mission. 22 rounds HE and 2 WP fired on target with good coverage. Area swept with negative results. At 1800H Hotel Co CP received 60 rounds small arms fire from three separate locations approximately 200-300 meters to west, northwest, and southwest. Returned 97 rounds small arms fire, 7-M-79 rounds, and 10 rounds 60mm mortars. VC broke contact under fire. Area was swept with negative results. There were 1 company and 1 platoon search and destroy patrols; 2 platoon and 3 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrol; 5 squad ambushes; and 10 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H October 1966  
TO: 152400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0055	SPOT REPORT #1 A- H&S B- 150020H C- BT 015627 D- Enemy movement was detected outside Bn CP perimeter. E- Enemy movement taken under fire with small arms and 81mm mortars. Area to be searched. F-N- None.
All Units	S-3	0130	All Secure.
H	S-3	0146	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0220	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0312	H/1/A patrol in ambush site (BT 032578).
G	S-3	0344	Golf company now departing CP.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road security now departing CP.
H	S-3	0700	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
E	S-3	0737	E/2 requests med-evac at BT 009621. 5 USMC WIA's.
S-3	Regt	0753	SPOT REPORT #2 A- G/A/1 B- 150645H C- Fr: AT 999639 En: BT 001639 D- G/A/1 observed 2 VC at referenced coordinates. 1 VC carrying weapon. E- VC taken under fire wounding 1. On sweep of area patrol found 1 carbine rifle, 2 grenades (M-26), 1 booby trapped CHICOM grenade, 1 cartridge belt, bayonet and medical supplies. VC WIA apparently carried away. F-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K-N- None.
E	S-3	0803	Reports 1 USMC KIA.
E	S-3	0829	Med-evac for USMC KIA complete.
Regt	S-3	0833	Received weather report, passed on to S-2.
S-3	Regt	0835	SPOT REPORT #3 A- E/A/2 B- 150640H C- Fr: BT 009621 En: BT 009622 D- Received 15 rounds automatic fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned small arms fire and 1 M-79 round.

SECRET


SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Enemy fire ceased. During sweep of area a suspected 81mm mortar round was detonated. It was rigged as a mine and buried in the ground. It was not command detonated. 1 USMB KIA and 5 WIA med-evaced. F- 1 G- 5 H-N- None. H/1 patrol now departing CP. Request 81mm mission at AT 995629. E/2 patrol has returned to CP. SPOT REPORT #4 A- Golf B- 150900H C- Fr: AT 998638 En: AT 997636 D- Received small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms and 60mm mortars. Holding blocking position. F-N- None. Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5. G/2 patrol has returned to CP. SPOT REPORT #7 A- Golf B- 151100H C- Fr: AT 998638 En: AT 995633. D- Received small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire, M-79 and 10-60mm mortars. Patrol remained blocking position. F-N- None. Receiving small arms fire from BT 002644. Request to know if this is ARVN activity. Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5. H/1 and H/2 with LVT's have returned to CP. SPOT REPORT #10 A- Hotel B- 151030H to 151500H C- Reference line E D- H/1 commenced mine clearance from Hill #55 towards Hotel Co CP, with LVTR-1. E- At BT 013567 2 secondary explosions. At BT 022572 3 secondary explosions and 5 probables. At BT 025574 2 secondary explosions and 3 probables. 8 mines detonated and 8 probable. Unit arrived at Hotel Co CP and LVTP-5's and LVTR-1's returned to Hill #55 with 1 previously damaged LVTP-5. F-N- None
H	S-3	0842	
G	S-3	0854	
E	S-3	0928	
S-3	Regt	0955	
E/1/D	S-3	1030	
G	S-3	1031	
S-3	Regt	1123	
G	S-3	1130	
H	S-3	1332	
H	S-3	1446	
S-3	Regt	1555	

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1622	H/2/A and LVT now departing CP.
G	S-3	1710	Golf Co has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1740	All vehicles reported in request to secure road security. Permission granted.
S-3	Regt	1900	SPOT REPORT #15 A- Golf B- 151630H C- Fr: BT 010639 En: BT 008632, BT 002638 D- Patrol enroute to CP received heavy volume of long range harassing small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire, 3.5" rockets, M-79's, 60mm mortars, and 81mm mortars. VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. Swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	All Units	1905	FRAG ORDER for 16 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- All units continue assigned mission. B- Golf provide ANDERSON TRAIL security. C- H&S provide CP defense. D- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Requiem Mass for vehicle accident victim tentatively scheduled for 181300H October. Details to follow. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
H	S-3	1925	H/2/A patrol in ambush position BT 034577.
H	S-3	2045	Received day and night activities for 16 October 1966.
E/1/D	S-3	2055	Request fire mission at BT 027619.
Regt	S-3	2158	WARNING ORDER. At 160630H G/2 and G/1 platoons are assigned to go on 30 minute alert for BALD EAGLE and ROUGH RIDER.
H	S-3	2207	H/1/A now departing ambush position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2310	Received resupply request from Hotel, passed on to Hotel Rear.
H	S-3	2311	H/1/A patrol in ambush position BT 033582.
E/1/D	S-3	2328	All Secure.
H	S-3	2345	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

15 Oct - At 0020H Bn CP perimeter at BT 015627 detected enemy movement to the southeast. VC were taken under fire by small arms and 81mm mortars. Area was swept at first light with negative results. At 0640H E/A/2 at BT 009621 received 15 rounds small arms fire from BT 009622. Returned 40 rounds small arms fire and 1 M-79 round. VC broke contact. During sweep of area at approximately 0730H a suspected 81mm mortar round was detonated. It was buried in the ground as a mine and was not command detonated. 1 USMC KIA and 5 WIA med-evaced. At 0645H G/A/1 at AT 999639 observed 2 VC at BT 001639. VC were taken under fire. Area was swept and patrol found 1 US carbine, 2 M-26 grenades, 1 CHI COM grenade, 1 cartridge belt, bayonet, and medical supplies. 1 VC WIA (probable) was carried off by 2nd VC. At 0900H Golf Co in blocking position for ARVN at AT 998638 received 15 rounds automatic small arms fire from AT 997636. Returned 45 rounds small arms fire and 6-60mm mortars. Golf Co remained in blocking position. Between 1030H and 1500H H/SP/1 supported by 2 LVTP's and 2 LVTE-1's started mine sweep from Hill #55 to Hotel Co CP. Between BT 013567 and BT 025574 8 mines were detonated and another 8 probables using 4 line charges. At 1630H Golf Co at BT 010639 returning from blocking positions received long range sniper fire from BT 008632 and BT 002638. Fire was returned with small arms fire, 60mm mortars and 81mm mortars, 3.5" rockets, and artillery. Area of first set of coordinates was searched with negative results while en-route to CP. There were 3 platoon and 5 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrol; 8 squad ambushes; and 7 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H October 1966  
TO: 162400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0055	H/1/A patrol departing night position (DT 033582).
H	S-3	0115	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0210	E/3 patrol has departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0350	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
G/2	S-3	0617	Road sweep has departed CP.
H	S-3	0705	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0755	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (DT 033583).
H	S-3	0808	Request fire mission at DT 030590.
H	S-3	0853	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (DT 031578).
H	S-3	0947	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (DT 030580).
E	S-3	0952	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
G/2	S-3	1050	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	1150	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1230	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1247	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1500	SPOT REPORT #2 A- H/CP/2 B- 161130H C- DT 024572, DT 027570 D- H/CP/2 discovered 2 mines at DT 024572 placed 15 feet apart on trail. 1 mine was made of concrete and 1 mine made from a tin can. Both mines were rigged with pressure type fuses. Punji stakes were found in the grass on each side of the trail. E- Both mines were destroyed in place and secondary explosions resulted in craters 2' by 2'. At DT 027570 discovered fresh dug dirt on trail, after probing found solid object. Placed grenade and secondary explosion left crater 3' by 3'. All 3 mines were marked 150 meters from each approach with broken bamboo stick in form of arrow head pointing towards mine. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1507	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1600	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (DT 028569).
H	S-3	1707	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (DT 023573).
H	S-3	1730	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (DT 029579).



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1735	SPOT REPORT #6 A- H/CP/2 D- 161615H C- Fr: BT 029571 D- H/CP/2 noted a 3' bamboo marker on side of trail. Beside marker and centered on trail was a tin wash basin flattened. Removing the basin found a 105 round with a pressure type fuse buried 2" deep. E- Mine was blown in place and resulting crater was 5' by 3'. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1752	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 037584).
H	S-3	1820	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	G/2	1845	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
H	S-3	1935	Received report of combined activities for 151700H to 161700H October 1966.
H	S-3	1942	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2014	DELTA sector of the lines report seeing lights moving in treeline approximately 900 meters in front of lines. Request permission to fire small arms fire. Permission granted.
S-3	Regt	2045	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 161945H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 038584, BT 042584. D- Hotel CP fire team security position heard several voices shouting "You Die" from referenced coordinates. E- Fired on enemy with small arms, 60mm mortars, and 81mm mortars. Target coverage was good and voices ceased. Search of area will be made at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2145	Special Incident Report called into Regiment.
S-3	Regt	2221	SPOT REPORT #9 A- H&S B- 162030H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 008619 and BT 006631 D- Lines reported seeing 2 yellow lights at BT 008619. E- 10 rounds 81mm mortars fired at BT 008619. Lights moved in northeast direction to BT 006631 were 14 rounds 81mm mortars were fired. Good coverage of target.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Lights ceased. Swept area with negative results.
S-3	E,G,H,2240 H&S		FRAG ORDER for 17 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo execute assigned plan. Standby for Operation BAID EAGLE. B- Hotel conduct day/night patrols/ambushes in assigned areas. C- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security. D- Golf conduct day/night patrols/ambushes in assigned area. Note En reserve. E- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Requiem mass/memorial service scheduled for 181330H October 1966. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
S-3	Regt 2341		SPOT REPORT #10 A- H&S B- 162310H C- Fr: BT 014625 En: BT 014623 D- Picked up 2 to 4 contacts on land radar device at referenced coordinates. E- 6 rounds 81mm mortars fired. Contact on land radar device ceased. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt 2359		SPOT REPORT #11 A- Hotel B- 162245H C- Fr: BT 030576 En: BT 027572 D- Squed size ambush moving into position heard heavy movement in vicinity of referenced coordinates. E- 81mm mortar mission called in on movement vicinity causing 1 large secondary explosion. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

## SYNOPSIS

16 Oct - At 1130H H/CP/2 discovered 2 mines at BT 024 572 rigged with pressure type fuses. Punji stakes were placed in tall grass to sides of trail. Mines were destroyed and craters 2' by 2' resulted. At BT 027570 H/CP/2A found a solid object in fresh dirt. Destroyed object and crater 3' by 3' resulted. All 3 mines were marked 150 meters on each approach with broken bamboo stakes. At 1615H H/CP/2 noted a 3' bamboo marker placed off the trail; directly centered on the trail was a smashed wash-tin buried 2" deep. Under the wash basin a 105 round rigged with a pressure fuse was found. It was destroyed in place and a crater 5' wide by 3' deep resulted. At 1945H H/OP/2 in position near Hotel Co CP heard voices shouting "You Die". Fourteen rounds 60mm and 8 rounds 81mm mortars were fired into the area of voices. Search of area at first light had negative results. At 2030H Bn perimeter reported 2 yellow lights at BT 008619. Ten rounds 81mm mortars were fired. Lights moved in north-west direction to BT 006631 and 14 rounds 81mm mortars were again fired. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2310H Bn perimeter picked up 2 to 4 contacts on AN/TPS-21 at BT 014623. Six rounds of 81mm mortars fired. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2245H H/A/2 at BT 030576 heard heavy movement in area of BT 027570. 81mm mortar mission was requested and resulted in a large secondary explosion. H/A/2 was diverted to check out area and gave a negative report. There were 2 squad security patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad recon patrols; 2 squad ambushes; and 11 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H October 1966  
TO: 172400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/1/D	S-3	0002	All Secure.
G	S-3	0025	G/1/B patrol in ambush position (BT 004628).
H	S-3	0108	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0115	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0140	Received day and night activities for 18 October 1966.
E	S-3	0218	E/1 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0220	G/1/B patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0246	G/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0350	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0405	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0615	Road security now departing CP.
F	S-3	0710	Request mail be brought to 3/1 CP.
H	S-3	0720	Request routine med-evac at BT 040560. 1 USMC with suspected malaria.
Regt	S-3	0745	Received weather report, passed on to S-2.
H	S-3	0940	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1033	H/1/B patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	1110	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 020572).
H	S-3	1140	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 015565).
H	S-3	1157	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1225	E/2 and E/3 with Command Group now departing CP.
G	S-3	1255	G/3 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1300	Request med-evac at BT 015565.
H	S-3	1306	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1311	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 013638).
H	S-3	1317	Med-evac completed for H/1/A.
H	S-3	1326	Reports that they are bringing back 1 VOS.
H	S-3	1350	Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5.
E/1/D	S-3	1403	Received Med Cap report, passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1403	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 009647).
S-3	Regt	1440	SPOT REPORT #10

A- G/3

B- 171315H

C- Fr: BT 012643 En: BT 011643

D- 1 VN male observed G/3 patrol and started running away from patrol.

E- G/3 fired small arms fire wounding VN male in arm. VN male apprehended and brought to Bn CP where he was treated medically and sent to DIEN BAN District Headquarters.

F-K- None.

L- 1 (captured)

M-N- None.

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1450	H/2/A patrol at CK Pt #3 (BT 025567).
G	S-3	1500	G/3/B position report (BT 011638).
S-3	Regt 1515		SPOT REPORT #11 A- G/3 B- 171445H C- Fr: BT 013640 En: BT 000638 D- G/3 patrol received 6 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire, and 25 105mm rounds. Good coverage of target. Enemy fire ceased. Did not sweep area due to the distance and rice paddy barrier. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1553	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1745	Request med-evac for VN civilian with gunshot wound in head at BT 043621.
S-3	Regt 1815		SPOT REPORT #14 A- G/3 B- 171530H C- Fr: BT 011637 En: Unknown D- G/CP/1 proceeding south when it found an M-26 grenade mine. Patrol stopped to destroy mine and received heavy small arms fire including 1 automatic weapon from the north, east, and west. Rear point observed 1 VN woman and 2 VN children running away to north toward VC position. Marines fired into the air and gave the order to halt but civilians continued to run. Civilians were seen to be hit and fell from enemy fire. E- Patrol returned small arms fire, M-79's and M-60 MG's. VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. Search of area found the 3 civilian bodies. 3 VN KIA taken to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. F-N- None.
E/1/D	S-3	1831	Med-evac completed for civilian.
S-3	H&S	1855	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
S-3	Regt 1856		SPOT REPORT #15 A- E/1/D B- 171740H C- BT 050603 D- Civilian bus moving northwest on route #1 received several rounds of small arms fire in the vicinity of referenced coordinates resulting in 3 wounded VN.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Civilian bus continued to BT 043620 where 1 VN mole was med-evaced with serious head wound. 2 other civilians continued journey with bus.
S-3	Regt 2005		P-N- None. SPOT REPORT #18 A- H/6 B- 171815H C- BT 043598 D- Received 28 rounds small arms fire from the west and south west approximately 200 yards from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire, M-60 MG, and M-79 rounds. Fire ceased and H/1 dispatched a search squad to sweep area. Swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
H	S-3	2011	H/1/A patrol has departed CP.
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	2215	All Secure.
S-3	All	2350	FRAG ORDER for 18 October 1966
	Units		1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo, Golf and Hotel continue assigned mission. B- Echo provide ANDERSON TRAIL security. Note BALD EAGLE assignment. C- Golf Bn reserve. D- H&S provide CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Units designated BALD EAGLE will deploy with the following minimum prescribed load: (A) BA Ammunition. (B) Combat pack, 3 MCI and poncho. (C) Gas mask. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
S-3	Regt 2400		SPOT REPORT #1 A- Hotel B- 172145H C- Fr: BT 028576 En: BT 024574 D- H/1/A at BT 024574 spotted 7 people and movement to their right and left. Patrol moved rapidly to the west to BT 028576 and called in 81mm mortar mission on suspected enemy position.

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Patrol then set up their position at BT 020576.
			E- H/1/B reactionary squad dispatched to BT 033577 to set up position to support H/1/A. 81mm mortar mission had good coverage of target. Area will be swept at first light.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2400	SPOT REPORT #2
			A- Hotel
			B- 172330H
			C- Fr: BT 028576
			D- H/1/A in ambush position at referenced coordinates discovered a stick placed in the ground in an old AmTrack tread mark.
			E- While probing the earth around the stick an 81mm mortar round was found with a pull type fuse. Mortar round was detonated with an M-26 grenade.
			F-N- None.

# SYNOPSIS

17 Oct - At 1315H G/CP/1 at BT 012643 observed VN male who began to run when told to halt. After firing a warning shot, patrol fired 5 rounds small arms fire and wounded the VCS in the arm. He received medical treatment and was sent to District Headquarters. At 1445H G/CP/1 at BT 013640 received 6 rounds small arms fire from BT 000638. Patrol requested artillery mission. 17 rounds WP and 8 rounds HE fired with good target coverage. Did not search area due to extreme range. At 1530H G/CP/1 at BT 011637 was returning to Bn CP when discovered an M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. While halted to destroy the grenade, patrol received heavy small arms fire from Northeast and West. Rear point observed 1 VN woman and two children running north toward VC position. Rear point fired warning shot, but VN did not stop. Marines did not return fire in direction of woman and children. They were shot by VC fire. Unit returned undetermined amount of small arms fire, 10 M-79 rounds, and M-60 machinegun. Area was searched with negative results. Three civilian KIA's were taken to DIEN BAN then to Bn CP. At 1740H H/1/D located at BT 043623 reported that a bus received fire at BT 050603 wounding 3 civilians, 1 seriously. Med-evac requested for VN with gunshot wound in head. At

1815H H/6 CP at BT 043598 received 28-30 rounds small arms fire from 200 yards to west and southwest. Returned small arms fire, M-60 machinegun and 4 M-79 rounds. Searched area with negative results. At 2145H H/CP/1 at BT 028576 detected movement to their right and left flanks. Unit moved ahead to the west and called 81mm mortar mission on 2 locations. H/CP/2 was dispatched from BT 033577. H/CP/2 searched the area with negative results. At 2330H H/CP/1 at BT 030576 discovered an 81mm mortar round rigged with a pull type fuse. The round was destroyed in place. There were 1 company 1 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 3 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 squad ambushes; and 8 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified



**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H October 1966  
TO: 182400H October 1966


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0105	H&S lines report picking up movement on radar. Request 81mm mortar mission at BT 017633.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0201	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0255	SPOT REPORT #3 A- H/1/A B- 180100H C- BT 035577 D- H/1/A patrol discovered mound of dirt in the middle of the road at BT 035577 while enroute to CP. On investigation an 81mm mortar round with an unknown type of fuse was discovered. E- 81mm mortar round blown in place with an M-26 grenade. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	0300	SPOT REPORT #4 A- H/A/1B B- 180130H C- Fr: BT 033577 and BT 041579 En: BT 038577 D- H/1/B called in 81mm mortar mission on enemy movement at referenced coordinates. E- 81mm mortar mission resulted in large secondary explosion. Area will be searched at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	0305	SPOT REPORT #5 A- H&S B- 180045H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 020634 D- H&S CP defense AN/TPS-21 Radar picked up movement in front of lines at BT 017633 moving west. 15 rounds of 81mm mortars called on movement. E- Good coverage of target. Movement ceased. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
E/1/D	S-3	0307	All Secure.
H, H&S	S-3	0349	All Secure.
H	S-3	0350	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	0420	G/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0530	G/2 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0550	H/2/B patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0600	All Secure

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E/1	S-3	0620	Road security now departing CP.
H	S-3	0626	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 035580).
H	S-3	0724	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0740	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 026572).
H	S-3	0805	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 020568).
S-3	Info	0830	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
H	S-3	0947	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1027	SPOT REPORT #7 A- H&S B- 180945H C- Fr: BT 041623 En: BT 041623 D- 2/1 vehicle received 1 round sniper fire from referenced coordinates approximately 75 meters from the road. E- Passenger returned 8 rounds small arms fire. Sniper was seen to fall. Vehicle continued journey to CP. F-I None. J- 1 (probable) K-N- None.
H	S-3	1057	H/2/A departed CP (BT 032578).
G	S-3	1110	G/3 patrol departing CP to relieve E/1 of road security.
E/1/D	S-3	1200	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1355	G/2/B patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1518	All Secure.
H	S-3	1645	H/1/B patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	1659	H/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 038577).
H	S-3	1810	H/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 025578).
H	S-3	1828	H/1/B patrol enroute to CP.
S-3	G/3	1828	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
H	S-3	1845	H/2/B patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1846	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
G/3	S-3	1900	Road security has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1943	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
S-3	All	2030	FRAG ORDER for 19 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo alerted for future operations. B- Golf continue assigned mission. Note Bn reserve. C- Hotel continue assigned mission. D- H&S ANDERSON TRAIL security and CP defense. E- Coordinating Instructions: None. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
	Units		
E/1/D	S-3	2033	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	2135	E/2 position report (BT 025636).
E/1/D,H	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2230	Received Combined Activity Report for 171700H to 181700H October 1966. 1. Marines and PF's continued to men OP's and night LP's without contact.
E/1/D	S-3	2235	All Secure.
H/1/A	S-3	2248	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E/1/D,H	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E/1/D,H	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

18 Oct - At 0045H CP defense with AN/TPS-21 radar detected movement at BT 017633. 15 rounds 81mm mortar fired in the vicinity with good coverage. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 0100H H/CP/1 discovered an 81mm mortar round rigged with an undetermined type fuse at BT 035577. Round was destroyed in place. At 0130H H/CP/2 at BT 041579 detected movement and requested 81mm mortar mission into vicinity BT 038577. Large secondary explosion of unknown origin was noted. Area was searched with negative results. At 0945H at BT 041623 a vehicle with Bn XO received 1 round sniper fire from rice paddy 75 meters from road. XO returned 8 rounds small arms and sniper was seen to fall. Vehicle continued to CP. One VC WIA (probable). There were 3 squad search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon security patrol; 3 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 190001H October 1966  
 TO: 192400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0200	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0337	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0354	G/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0437	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 007631).
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0635	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0650	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0657	Road security now departing CP.
E	S-3	0757	E/2 patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0830	All Secure.
H	S-3	0957	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 012568).
Wire	S-3	1010	Wire team now departing CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1015	Reports that no Med Cap report will be submitted on 19 October 1966.
S-3	Regt 1023		SPOT REPORT #1 A- H/CP/1A B- 190800H C- Fr: BT 034581 Ent: BT 039591 and BT 034589 D- H/1/A patrol noted suspected VC movement in treeline at referenced coordinates. Figures were using cover and concealment during their movement. E- 81mm mortar fire mission called in on movement resulting in a secondary explosion. Patrol dispatched to sweep area. Patrol discovered shell crater believed to be caused by secondary explosion on hard ground beside treeline. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1033	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 028575).
G	S-3	1054	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 999637).
Wire	S-3	1056	Wire team has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1124	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 025578).
G	S-3	1135	G/2 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1151	Request fire mission at BT 043586.
CO	S-3	1228	CO now departing CP.
H	S-3	1235	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 027573).
H	S-3	1305	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 018574).
H	S-3	1317	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 027578).

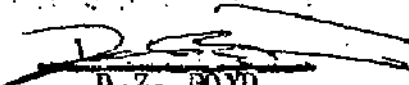
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1323	SPOT REPORT #4
			A- H/3
			B- 191240H
			C- Fr: BT 048558 En: BT 034555
			D- H/3 patrol received 10 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms fire and 5 rounds 106 RR. Enemy fire ceased. Area not swept due to river barrier.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1332	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5
E	S-3	1340	E/3 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1350	H/2 patrol at Gk Pt #4 (BT 032582).
H&S	S-3	1355	All Secure.
H	S-3	1359	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1445	H/2 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1530	SPOT REPORT #8
			A- Hotel
			B- 191320H
			C- Fr: BT 031570
			D- H/1/A patrol discovered mined punji stake at referenced coordinates.
			E- Mined punji stake was destroyed by patrol.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1533	SPOT REPORT #9
			A- H&S.
			B- 191500H
			C- Fr: BT 015627
			D- Marine discovered a shaped charge, approximately 8 pounds, without fuse or detonator.
			E- Charge picked up and destroyed by engineers.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1613	E/3 patrol at BT 018622.
G	S-3	1745	Golf Co now departing CP.
H	S-3	1800	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1900	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2004	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	2005	Received Combined Activity Report for 181700H to 191700H October 1966.
E	S-3	2021	E/3 patrol in ambush position (BT 012620).
H	S-3	2031	H/1/A patrol changed ambush position to BT 036580.
H	S-3	2115	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2130	All Secure.

FROM      TO      TIME      MESSAGES

S-3	E, H, H&S	2140	FRAG ORDER for 20 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo conduct routine patrols and ambushes commensurate with alert status. Note Bn reserve. B- Hotel continue assigned mission. C- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and CP defense. D- Coordinating Instructions: None. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
H	S-3	2145	Received day and night activities for 21 October 1966.
H	S-3	2148	H/2/L patrol in night position (BT 035574).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2313	E/3 patrol enroute to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	2330	All Secure.
E	S-3	2347	E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

19 Oct - At 0800H H/CP/2 at BT 034581 noted suspected VC movement in treeline at BT 039591 and BT 034589. The figures were employing all cover and concealment. 81mm mortar mission requested and large secondary explosions noted. Search of area found crater believed to have been an 81mm round buried as a mine. At 1240H H/3 at BT 048585 received 10 rounds small arms fire from BT 034558. Returned fire with 35 rounds small arms fire and 5 rounds 106 RR; fire ceased. Area was not searched because of river. At 1320H H/CP/2 at BT 031570 discovered a mined punji stake and destroyed it in place. At 1500H H&S Co found an 8 pound shape charge without a fuse or detonator in the Bn perimeter. It was destroyed by engineers. There was 1 platoon search and destroy patrol; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrol; 10 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

# S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H October 1966  
TO: 202400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0028	All Secure.
H	S-3	0031	H/1/B patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	0130	All Secure.
H	S-3	0200	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H, H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0306	E/1 patrol now departing CP.
E/1/D, H&S, H	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E, H, H&S	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E, E/1/D, H&S	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road sweep now departing CP.
H	S-3	0712	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0727	Road sweep complete and all secure.
H	S-3	0730	H/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0905	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E	S-3	0915	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0920	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 015569).
H	S-3	0932	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 024572).
H	S-3	1037	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 036581).
H	S-3	1202	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1230	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 027592).
S-3	Rogt	1300	SPOT REPORT #6

A- Hotel

B- 201050H

C- Fr: BT 030588 En: BT 029588, BT 030588, and BT 032589

D- H/CP/1 during platoon sweep spotted 1 armed VC at BT 029588 and fired 1 small arm round at VC. VC seen to fall and disappear into nearby tree line to east. Received 1 round sniper fire from BT 030588. Searched the area and 24 VN women and children were returned to Hotel CP by H/1/A.

E- At 1115H H/CP/1 at BT 030588 received heavy small arms fire and automatic weapons fire from BT 032589. Artillery missions and 81mm mortar mission requested. Good target coverage. H/2 moving with LVTP-5 to position to assist H/1.

F-I- None.

J- 1 (probable)

K- None.

L- 24

M-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/1/D	S-3	1314	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
S-3	Regt	1420	SPOT REPORT #7
			A- Hotel
			B- 201145H
			C- Fr: BT 035590 En: BT 036592
			D- H/CP/1 received several rounds of small arms fire from an estimated 2 VC at referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned small arms fire. On sweep of area a body of 1 VC approximately 30 years old was found. Patrol continued mission.
			F-H- None.
			I- 1 (confirmed).
			J-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1500	SPOT REPORT #9
			A- Hotel
			B- 201400H
			C- Fr: BT 021585
			D- H/2 patrol while sweeping referenced coordinates shot 1 VC as he threw grenade from house. Observed 1 VC run into cave at BT 028591.
			E- After attempts to lure VC from cave failed, squad threw 2 grenades into small cave. Did not sweep cave due to requirement to maintain contact. Patrol continued assigned mission.
			F-H- None.
			I- 2 (1 confirmed, 1 probable)
			J-N- None.
H	S-3	1515	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
S-3	Regt	1533	SPOT REPORT #10
			A- Hotel
			B- 201440H
			C- Fr: BT 027589
			D- H/CP/1 discovered 2 bamboo punji stakes on far side of trench, resulting in 2 minor casualties.
			E- Stakes destroyed, casualties continued mission with patrol.
			F- None.
			G- 2 US (minor)
			H-N- None.
E	S-3	1540	E/2 patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	1605	Foxtro Co has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1656	SPOT REPORT #12
			A- Hotel
			B- 201500H
			C- Fr: BT 023588 En: BT 023588



SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- H/2 patrol received small arms fire from 3 huts at referenced coordinates.
			E- Assaulted position. 1 WP grenade thrown into hut set hut afire. Fire resulted in secondary explosion when roof caved in. Patrol continued sweep.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1726	H/1 and H/2 patrol have returned to CP.
S-3	H&S	1855	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
E	S-3	1910	E/2 patrol in ambush position (BT 024635).
S-3	Regt	1945	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 201800H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 032582 D- Patrol debriefing today's activities, revealed VC medicine discovered at referenced coordinates. E- Captured medicine included 20 bottles of liquids identified by VINH HOA health worker as cures for Dysentery, Diarrhea, Fever, and Vomiting. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1946	H/1/A patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	2010	H/1/A patrol in night position (BT 032578).
E	S-3	2027	E/2 patrol in night position (BT 025633).
H	S-3	2035	Received report of Combined Activities from 191700H to 201700H.
S-3	Regt	2104	SPOT REPORT #17 A- E/A/2 B- 201700H C- BT 027634 D- VCS walking down trail acting very suspicious. E- Patrol apprehended VCS and will bring him to Bn CP at 2300H. F-K- None. L- 1 M-N- None.
S-3	All Units	2130	FRAG ORDER for 21 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue current alert status. Conduct day/night patrols/ambushes in assigned area. B- Foxtrot, upon completion of R&R commence day/night patrols/ambushes in assigned area. Note Bn reserve. C- Hotel continue assigned mission.

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security.  
 E- Coordinating Instructions:  
 (1) Scout dog orientation/demonstration will be held in theater at 211400H. Squad leaders and above will attend.  
 4. Logistics: No change.  
 5. Command: No change.  
 S-3 H&S 2150 Notified H&S of night time activity changes.  
 E/1/D,H S-3 2200 All Secure.  
 All Units S-3 2300 All Secure.  
 All Units S-3 2400 All Secure.

# SYNOPSIS

20 Oct - 1050H H/CP/1 fired at 1 armed VC at BT 029588. VC fell and disappeared into nearby treeline. While searching the area received 1 round sniper fire from BT 030588. Searched the area and 24 VN women and children were returned to Hotel CP. One VC WIA (probable) was reported. At 1115H H/CP/1 at BT 030588 received heavy small arms fire (including automatic weapons) from BT 032589. Artillery and 81mm mortar missions were fired with good target coverage. VC fire ceased. H/2 with LVTP-5's was dispatched to assist H/1. At 1145H H/CP/1 at BT 035590 received light small arms fire from 2 VC at BT 036592. Returned 15 rounds small arms fire. Swept area and found 1 VC KIA (confirmed). At 1400H H/2 at BT 021585 shot 1 VC as he threw a grenade at patrol. Another VC fled into a shallow cave. Patrol threw 2 grenades into cave and continued on with sweep in effort to maintain contact. 1 VC KIA (confirmed) and 1 VC KIA (probable) were reported. At 1430H H/CP/1 at BT 027589 found 81mm mortar round in hut. Round was destroyed. Also found wooden rifle and cross bow arrow. Cross bow was destroyed and rifle was sent to S-2. At 1440H at same coordinates 2 USMC were WIA (non-evaced) as they jumped across ditch and landed on punji stakes in grass. At 1500H H/CP/2 at BT 023588 received sniper fire from 3 huts at a range of 75 yards. Assaulted area and returned small arms fire. Threw WP grenades into hut. This resulted in a fire and large secondary explosion. Searched the area with negative results. At 1700H E/A/2 at BT 027634 apprehended a VCS who acted very suspiciously and nervous when challenged by patrol. Returned VCS to the Bn CP.

~~SECRET~~

There was 1 platoon search and destroy patrol; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrols 5 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

~~1~~  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

# S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H October 1966

TO: 212400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0030	E/3/B departing CP to relieve E/3/A.
E/1/D,H	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0105	E/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0150	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
E/1/D,H	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0202	All Secure.
E,E/1/D	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0303	All Secure.
E,H&S	S-3	0404	All Secure.
H	S-3	0549	H/2/A patrol enroute to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0629	Road sweep now departing CP.
H	S-3	0630	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0631	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0718	E/3/B patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0728	Road security all secure.
H	S-3	0802	H/2 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0823	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 048585).
Regt	S-3	0845	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
H	S-3	0900	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 048590).
H	S-3	1023	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 040594).
H	S-3	1055	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 047597).
S-3	Regt	1108	SPOT REPORT #3 A- H/CP/2 B- 210945H C- Fr: BT 042592 En: BT 036594 D- H/2 patrol received 3 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire. Enemy fire ceased. Area swept with negative results. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1146	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 044586).
H	S-3	1200	H/2 patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1219	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	1223	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1225	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1300	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H&S	S-3	1503	All Secure.
E	S-3	1535	E/1 patrol has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	1658	All Secure.
E	S-3	1800	Echo Co submitted night time positions for 21 October 1966.
S-3	Regt	1830	SPOT REPORT #3 A- E/1 B- 211700H C- BT 023636

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

D- 1 VN entered E/1 position and had ID card. E/1 patrol decided VN was a VCS due to home address being over 8000 meters south of referenced coordinates.

E- E/1 will turn VCS over to ANDERSON TRAIL road security to be returned to Bn CP.

F-k- None.

L- 1 (age 57)

M-N- None.

H/1/A patrol now departing CP.

H/2/A patrol now departing CP.

FRAG ORDER for 22 October 1966

1. Situation: No change.
2. Mission: No change.
3. Execution:

A- Echo, remains on 2 hour alert. Continue day/night activities in accordance with verbal instructions.

B- Foxtrot conduct day/night activities in accordance with verbal instructions. Provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H. Note Bn reserve.

C- Hotel continue assigned mission.

D- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security.

E- Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Rifle companies provide 1 platoon to H&S Commander at 0800H on the following dates:

- (a) Echo - 24, 27, 30
- (b) Golf - 25, 28, 31
- (c) Foxtrot - 26, 29

- (2) Previous schedule for CP defense remains effective, all other schedules cancelled.

4. Logistics: No change.

5. Command: No change.

All Secure.

SPOT REPORT #8

A- E/A/2

B- 212030H

C- BT 025634

D- 1 VC approached E/A/2 from the rear as patrol was in process of setting in ambush site.

E- Rear point fired 10 to 15 rounds small arms fire at VC. VC appeared to be hit and fell.

H  
H  
S-3

S-3 1910  
S-3 1911  
All 2022  
Units


E/1/D,H  
S-3

S-3 2050  
Regt 2120

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Area searched with negative results.
			F-I- None.
			J- 1 (probable)
			K-N- None.
H	S-3	2245	H/1/A patrol departing night position (BT 035586).
H	S-3	2246	Received Activities from Hotel for 23 October 1966.
H	S-3	2330	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	2352	H/2/A patrol departing night position (BT 034577).
E,H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure,

### SYNOPSIS

21 Oct - At 0945H H/CP/2 at BT 042592 received 3 rounds small arms fire from BT 036594. Returned 13-15 rounds small arms fire and searched area with negative results. At 1700H a VN male approached E/2 position at BT 023636. He acted very suspicious and lived 8000 meters from pickup point. VCS was returned to CP and sent to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 2036H E/A/2 at BT 025634 fired 10-15 rounds at 1 VC approaching site from rear as the ambush was setting in. Area was searched twice with negative results. Visibility was negative. There was 1 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrol; 1 platoon security patrol; 1 platoon recon patrol; 8 squad ambushes; and 4 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. DOYD  
certified

SECRET

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H October 1966  
TO: 222400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0022	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H, H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0211	All Secure.
E	S-3	0310	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
E/1/D, H	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S, E	S-3	0404	All Secure.
H	S-3	0500	H/2 patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0623	Road sweep now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0828	SPOT REPORT #4 A- E/A/2 B- 220710H C- Fr: BT 019610 En: BT 027619 and BT 015615 D- E/A/2 patrol received 50 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms, 12 M-79 rounds, and called in 81mm mortar mission. Second set of coordinates will not be swept due to river barrier. Patrol pres- ently sweeping area BT 027619. F-N- None. F/3 patrol now departing CP. E/2 patrol has returned to CP. SPOT REPORT #2 A- H/SP/2A B- 220740H C- Fr: BT 031580 En: BT 028587 D- H/SP/2A patrol observed a friendly aircraft pass overhead and heard 3 rounds of small arms fire fired at aircraft from referenced coordinates. E- 81mm mortar mission called on enemy position with good coverage of target. H/SP/2A conducting mission as a OP, re- maining unobserved. F-N- None. H/2/A patrol departing CP (BT 031580). H/2/A patrol has returned to CP. F/3 position report (BT 045607). F/2 position report (BT 012618). Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5. F/2 patrol has returned to CP. F/3 position report (BT 052595). Golf Co has returned to CP. Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
F	S-3	0829	
E	S-3	0838	
S-3	Regt	0905	
H	S-3	0917	
H	S-3	0937	
F	S-3	1203	
F	S-3	1206	
E/1/D	S-3	1216	
F	S-3	1225	
F/3	S-3	1317	
G	S-3	1325	
H	S-3	1343	

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1350	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
E	S-3	1405	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1500	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 017569).
H	S-3	1525	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 013574).
S-3	Regt	1620	SPOT REPORT A- H/SP/1A B- 221440H C- BT 022570 and BT 014568 D- Patrol found road block at first set of referenced coordinates. Road block was 15' long and 2' high constructed of square sheets of tin on 5 empty ration boxes. Patrol continuing found a second road block. Road block was 8' long and 3' high constructed of bamboo and tree limbs. E- Checked both road blocks for mines and booby traps with negative results. Patrol destroyed first road block with 3 M-79 rounds. Second road block was taken apart and removed. Patrol continuing assigned mission. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1714	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1743	SPOT REPORT #2 A- H/SP/1A B- 221515H C- BT 024574 and BT 025574 D- Patrol located 2 male VCS at 2 huts. Huts contained Khaki uniforms and approximately 1250 pounds of rice. One VCS was cooking an excessive amount of rice. E- VCS will be taken to District Headquarters. F-K- None. I- 2 H-N- None.
DAS	S-3	1753	Requests med-evac for 1 WIA civilian at 2/1 CP.
S-3	Regt	1815	SPOT REPORT A- F/3 B- 221620H C- Fr: BT 042521 En: Unknown D- As vehicle crossed bridge with a load of troops an M-79 round or rifle grenade exploded on the bridge. E- Vehicle continued north on Highway. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1823	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	H&S	1824	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
Note	S-3	1829	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1934	Cancelled H/2/B ambush for 22 October 1966.



SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2000	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2020	SPOT REPORT #6 A- E/RP/3 B- 201505H C- Fr; DT 015619 En: DT 019617 D- Patrol received 5 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire and commenced to maneuver to assault enemy position. Observed 10 to 15 young males fleeing suspected enemy position. Called artillery mission. Continued maneuvering and found a M-26 grenade at DT 015618 rigged as a mine with trip wire. Mine was blown in place. Continued sweep with negative results. F-N- None.
H	S-3	2031	H/1/A patrol in night position (DT 030581).
S-3	All Units	2059	FRAG ORDER for 23 October 1966 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- All units continue assigned mission. B- Golf provide 1 platoon for CP defense at 1800H. C- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2242	H/1/L patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2255	All Secure.
H	S-3	2308	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	2325	E/3/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

# SYNOPSIS

22 Oct - Oct 0740H H/SP/2 observed a friendly aircraft pass overhead and noted that 3 rounds of small arms fire were fired at the plane from vicinity BT 020507. From their position at DT 031500 the CP called 31mm mortars which had a good effect on the target. The area was not searched due to the need of the CP to remain unknown. At 1440H H/SP/1 at DT 022570 discovered a road block made from crude materials; again another road block was found at DT 014560. The 1st blockade was blown by M-79 rounds and the 2nd was destroyed by hand. Patrol continued on its mission. At 1515H H/SP/1 at DT 024574

and BT 025574 discovered 2 male VCS in a hut which contained khaki uniforms and a large amount of rice. VCS were taken to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 1620H as USMC vehicle crossed bridge at BT 042 621 a M-79 round or rifle grenade detonated. The vehicle continued north without casualties. At 1505H F/RP/3 at BT 015619 received small arms fire from BT 019617 and returned same while commencing assault on position. The patrol observed 10-15 young males fleeing suspected enemy position and an artillery mission was called with good coverage. During assault a M-26 frag grenade was found rigged as a mine thus slowing the advance. The mine was blown in place and the advance resumed but by this time VC had fled in unknown direction. The area was swept with negative results. There was 1 platoon search and destroy patrol; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 1 platoon recon patrol; 10 squad ambushes; and 4 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. DOYD  
certified

SECRET

# S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 230001H October 1966  
TO: 232400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0125	E/1 patrol departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0202	All Secure.
E, H	S-3	0308	All Secure.
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	0404	All Secure.
E/1/D, H&S	S-3	0505	All Secure.
H	S-3	0540	H/CP/1 patrol now departing CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0606	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0615	Road sweep now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0745	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0830	Tropical Storm expected to hit at 231400H.
Regt	S-3	0900	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
F	S-3	0909	F/2 patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	0916	E/1 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0953	SPOT REPORT #1 A- H/RP/1A B- 230900H C- BT 015568 D- H/1/A patrol found an 81mm round with nose protruding out of the ground with a plastic cover on top and rigged with a pressure type device. Round was 6 yards off left side of road. E- Round was blown in place. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1235	F/2 position report (BT 043620).
Regt	S-3	1450	Echo Co now on 1 hour standby for Operation KERN. Notified Echo Co.
Regt	S-3	1520	Execute Operation KERN.
F	S-3	1607	F/2 patrol has returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1632	Echo Co OPCON to 9th Marines at 1520H.
Regt	S-3	1726	Operation KERN has been secured for today.
S-3	H&S	1810	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
S-3	Regt	1830	Called in Special Incident Report for S-5.
H	S-3	1910	Received Report of Combined Activities for 221700H to 231700H October 1966.
H&S	S-3	1925	Road security has returned to CP.
H, H&S	S-3	2100	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	ALL Units	2130	FRAG ORDER for 24 October 1966
			1. Situation: No change.
			2. Mission: No change.
			3. Execution:
			A- Echo OPCON Operation KERN.
			B- Foxtrot continue assigned mission.
			Provide 1 platoon to S-4 at 0800H.
			Standby Operation BALD EAGLE.
			C- Golf continue assigned mission.
			Note Bn reserve. Provide road security.
			D- Hotel continue assigned mission.
			E- H&S provide 1 platoon to work on CP defenses. Provide CP security.
			F- Coordinating Instructions:
			(1) On alternating days Golf and H&S will provide ANDERSON TRAIL security.
			On alternating days companies will provide 1 platoon to work on CP defense at 0800H. Foxtrot provide 1 platoon daily to S-4 at 0800H.
			4. Logistics: No change.
			5. Command: No change.
E/1/D	S-3	2135	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

23 Oct - At 0900H H/RP/LA at BT 015568 found an 81mm mortar round with nose protruding out of ground with a plastic cover on top and rigged with a pressure type device. Round was 6 yards off left side of road. Round was blown in place. There were 2 platoon search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon security patrol; 11 squad ambushes; and 4 listening posts during this period.

  
B.Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2nd Battalion, 1st Marines**

FROM: 240000H October 1966  
 TO: 242400H October 1966


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/I/D	S-3	0035	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E/I/D	S-3	0251	All Secure.
H,E/I/D	S-3	0355	All Secure.
H,E/I/D	S-3	0505	All Secure.
F	S-3	0515	F/A/1 patrol in ambush position (BT 006620).
F,H.	S-3	0615	All Secure.
G/3	S-3	0615	Road security now departing CP.
G/2	S-3	0620	G/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0657	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 007635).
G/3	S-3	0703	Road security reports all secure.
G	S-3	0717	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 001629).
Air	S-3	0720	First load of Echo Co has departed CP by helicopter.
Air	S-3	0830	The last element of Echo Co has departed CP by helicopter.
S-4	S-3	0849	S-4 now departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0925	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
F	S-3	0935	F/RE/3 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	1010	H/2/A patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	1035	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 041587).
H	S-3	1050	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039593).
S-3	Regt	1118	Called in water report to Regiment.
E/I/D	S-3	1235	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
F	S-3	1300	F/1 reports apprehending 2 VCS. Will bring them to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1305	SPOT REPORT #1 A- Hotel B- 241200H C- En; BT 039591 D- H/CP/1 discovered approximately 1 1/2 tons of rice, 3 utility shirts, and a khaki cover in a hut at referenced coordinates. E- Rice taken to CP for delivery to District Headquarters. Uniforms will be sent to S-2. Patrol enroute to CP. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1345	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1415	F/1 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1457	SPOT REPORT #1 A- H/CP/1 B- 241330H C- BT 039594

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

			D- While patrol was loading rice at referenced coordinates, a VN woman made attempt with a knife on the life of patrol member.
			E- Twelve VN including VCS female taken into custody and delivered to District Headquarters.
			F-K- None.
			L- 12
			M-N- None.
H	S-3	1520	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
S-3	Regt	1555	SPOT REPORT #2
			A- F/RP/1
			B- 241230H
			C- BT 014615
			D- Two VCS were apprehended at referenced coordinates. One VCS had no ID card and the other VCS had a partially burnt ID card.
			E- Two VCS were turned over to S-2 and then sent to ITT compound in DANANG.
			F-K- None.
			L- 2
			M-N- None.
F	S-3	1615	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1740	SPOT REPORT #3
			A- H&S
			B- 241700H
			C- Fr; BT 013627 En: Unknown
			D- Received 6 rounds small arms fire from unknown location in southwesterly direction, resulting in 1 WIA with flesh wound in left leg.
			E- Could not return fire due to enemy position unknown. WIA being treated by corpsman.
			F- None.
			G- 1 (non-evacuated)
			H-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1806	Called additions to Hotel activities.
S-3	H&S	1831	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
H&S	S-3	1855	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1905	Received Combined Activities for 231700H to 241700H from Hotel.
H, H&S	S-3	1945	All Secure.
H	S-3	2033	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	2230	H/1/A patrol departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2345	All Secure.

~~SYNOPSIS~~

24 Oct - At 1200H H/CP/1 discovered 1½ tons of rice, 3 utility jackets, and 1 khaki cover in a hut at BT 039591. Rice was forwarded to District Headquarters and the articles of uniforms to Bn S-2. At 1230H F/RP/1 apprehended 2 VCS at BT 014615. 2 VCS did not have ID cards and were forwarded to ITT. At 1330H while H/CP/1 was loading the rice for movement to District Headquarters, a VN woman attacked a Marine with a knife. The woman and 11 other VCS in the immediate area were taken to District Headquarters. At 1700H the Bn perimeter at BT 013627 received 6 rounds from unknown location in southwest direction. 1 USMC was WIA with a flesh wound in left thigh. There was 1 squad search and destroy patrol; 1 platoon security patrol; 1 platoon recon patrol; 5 squad ambushes; 5 listening posts; and 1 scout sniper during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001H October 1966  
TO: 252400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/1/D,H	S-3	0030	All Secure.
H	S-3	0100	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D,H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0330	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0615	Road sweep has departed CP.
Note	S-3	0622	Naval gunfire has started prep fire.
Note	S-3	0728	First elements of Golf are airborne.
S-3	Regt	0738	Cancelled day and night activities for Golf and Foxtrot for 25 October 1966.
E/1/D	S-3	0848	Med-evac completed for PF.
H	S-3	0855	H/1 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0909	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (DT 035578).
Regt	S-3	0912	Culvert at DT 049604 is washed out.
H	S-3	0930	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (DT 026574).
Regt	S-3	0931	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
C	S-3	0946	Golf Co position report (AT 987582).
S-3	Regt	0957	SPOT REPORT #1 A- Golf B- 250935H C- Fr: AT 986579 En: AT 982582 D- All units arrived in LZ, preceeded by Naval Gunfire, artillery and air support missions. As sweep to THUY DO (1) began, several rounds harassing small arms fire received from the vicinity of referenced coordinates, and objective. E- Artillery fired on enemy position. Air strike conducted on THUY DO (1). Sweep commenced toward village. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1043	AD on station. Now calling air strike on coordinates AT 995587.
H	S-3	1047	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (DT 016570).
H	S-3	1142	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (DT 017574).
G	S-3	1210	Golf Co CP position (AT 989598).
S-3	Regt	1228	SPOT REPORT #5 A- H/CP/1 B- 251100H C- DT 019579 D- Patrol discovered approximately 1 ton of rice in hut at referenced coordinates with liberation signs, and 8 foot long bamboo stakes. VCS female was also apprehended.



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Transportation for rice not possible. DIEN DAN informed of cache; District Chief directed that rice be destroyed. Stakes were blown in place. VCS female to be delivered to District Headquarters. Signs to be delivered to Dn S-2.
			F-K- None.
			I- 1 (female)
			M-N- None.
G	S-3	1403	Received resupply request from Golf. Passed on to S-4.
S-3	Regt	1407	SPOT REPORT A- H/CP/1 B- 251215H C- BT 018573 D- Patrol found approximately 2,000 pounds of rice in addition to amount mentioned on SPOT REPORT #5. E- Contacted District Headquarters and requested rice be picked up. Awaiting r ply from District concerning disposition.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1418	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1530	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 017574).
Note	S-3	1530	Echo Co has arrived in Dn CP by helicopter.
H	S-3	1554	H/1 patrol has returned to S-3.
S-3	Regt	1633	SPOT REPORT A- H/CP/1 B- 251500H C- BT 018576 D- H/CP/1 found additional 1,000 pounds of rice. Observed 2 VC at BT 018576 moving north. VC began running when they realized they had been observed. E- VC were taken under fire by elements of H/CP/1 patrol. 1 VC was hit in the leg, as other VC assisted him into treeline. VC were not pursued because of flooded area to their location. District Headquarters advised H/CP/1 to leave rice in the area and it would be picked up at later date.
			F-I- None.
			J- 1 (probable)
			K-N- None.
G	S-3	1700	All Secure.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	G	1740	FMAG ORDER 102-66 A- MY OPERATION ORDER 218-66 1. Co Golf (Rein) A. Prior to sundown establish night defensive positions, provide local security (LP's, security patrols, ambushes) in front of position. B- Provide this Headquarters with limits of night defensive positions and night activities as soon as possible. C- At first light 26 October 1966 continue detailed search of hamlet THUY DO (1). 2. Helicopter resupply tentatively scheduled for 260800H. Furnish LZ coordinates as soon as possible.
S-3	H&S	1750	All vehicles reported in. Request you secure road security.
H&S	S-3	1830	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1909	H/1/A and H/2/A patrols departing CP.
H	S-3	1944	H/2/A patrol in night position (DT 030570).
H	S-3	1945	Received activity report for 241700H to 251700H October 1966.
S-3	H&S	1956	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 251920H C- Fr: DT 013626 En: DT 008623 D- In perimeter received 7 rounds small arms fire from the vicinity of referenced coordinates. E- Fired 5 rounds 81mm mortar. Enemy small arms fire ceased. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2050	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 251945H C- Fr: AT 993508 En: AT 997507 D- Received 10 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms and 5 60mm mortars. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
G,H&S	S-3	2100	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2130	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt.	2135	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 252100H C- AT 988587 D- While firing H&I's 1 60mm mortar round exploded prematurely after leaving tube. Cause was believed to be the rain. E- 60mm mortar fire ceased. Will not resume unless under attack. F- None. G- 1 (non-evaced) H-N- None.
E/1/D, G, H	S-3	2215	All Secure.
H	S-3	2250	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	2311	H/1/A requests fire mission at (DT 044550).
S-3	Regt	2332	SPOT REPORT A- H/3 B- 252242H C- Fr: DT 046560 En: DT 044550 D- H/3 observed a light and definite movement along river. E- Artillery concentration called. Excellent coverage of target. Lights disappeared. Damaged sampans observed. F-N- None.
G, H	S-3	2354	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

25 Oct - At 0728H the first elements of Golf Co were airborne and on the way to the designated LZ at AT 986579. Preceding the landing, naval gunfire, artillery, and fixed Wing prepped the LZ. Helicopters received light sniper fire from the south. At 0935H Golf Co preparing to move north received small arms fire from vicinity of AT 982582. Requested artillery and air strike. Upon completion of prep fires and air strikes sweep commenced towards objective. At 1100H H/CP/1 discovered approximately 1 ton of rice at BT 019579 in a hut with several liberation signs. One VCS female was apprehended. Dien Ban District Headquarters was informed and directed Hotel Co to destroy rice. Signs were forwarded to Bn S-2 and VCS was sent to District Headquarters. During the remainder of the search H/CP/1 discovered approximately 3,000 pounds of rice in the same general vicinity. District directed H/CP/1 to leave rice in the area

to be picked up at a later time. At 1500H H/CP/1 observed 2 VC at BT 018576 moving north. VC began running when realized they had been observed. Patrol fired small arms fire at VC. One VC was seen to grab his leg as if wounded and the other VC helped him into treeline. VC were not pursued because area was flooded waist deep. One VC WIA (probable) was reported. At 1930H the Bn perimeter at BT 013626 received 7 rounds small arms fire from BT 008623. Returned 5 rounds of 81mm mortar. Enemy fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 1945H Golf Co at AT 993588 received 10 rounds small arms fire from AT 997587. Returned small arms fire and 5 60mm mortar rounds. Area was swept at first light with negative results. At 2100H, Golf Co 60mm mortar crew had a premature detonation while firing H&I's resulting in 1 USMC WIA (non-evacuated). At 2240H H/3 at BT 046560 observed lights and movement along river in vicinity BT 044550. Artillery mission called in on suspected enemy position. Good coverage of target. Lights disappeared, and debris in water indicated sampans were damaged. There were 2 platoon search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260000H October 1966  
TO: 262400H October 1966


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0045	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G,H	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E/1/D,H&S	S-3	0303	All Secure.
G,H,H&S	S-3	0505	All Secure.
H,H&S	S-3	0606	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0617	Road sweep now departing CP.
H	S-3	0625	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0738	Golf Co resupply coordinates (AT 992585).
G,H&S	S-3	0830	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	1033	Golf Co position report (AT 989584).
H	S-3	1100	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1115	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 043573).
G	S-3	1135	Request med-evac for 1 male civilian at AT 991585.
H	S-3	1153	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 032571).
E/1/D	S-3	1155	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1228	H/2/A patrol enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1235	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 036575).
H	S-3	1300	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1300	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 036585).
H	S-3	1315	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 030578).
H	S-3	1340	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1415	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1500	All Secure.
H	S-3	1635	Received Psychological Warfare report.
MT	S-3	1705	Reports they have 7 vehicles still out.
DAS	S-3	1740	Request med-evac.
S-3	H&S	1800	All vehicles have reported in. Request you secure road security.
DAS	S-3	1810	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1812	SPOT REL. ORT #3 A- Golf D- 261630H G- Fr: AT 989584 B- G/CP/1 patrol search revealed 25 tunnels, 1 radio RT/82/APX-6 (Air Force type ICS), 101 children, 59 women, and 3 very old men (identified by QUY CHANH as not VC). E- Tunnels searched and destroyed. VN civilians to be evacuated during resupply 270800H. Radio will be returned to S-2. F-K- None. L- 163 (101 children, 59 women, 3 men) M- None. N- 1 radio (RT/82/APX-6)

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1840	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1920	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 261900H C- Fr: AT 991506 D- Received 10 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms, automatic weapons, M-79's, and 6 rounds 60mm mortar. Area will be searched at first light. F-N- None.
H&S	S-3	2006	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	2040	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	2105	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
F	S-3	2111	F/3 patrol with engineers departing CP for ANDERSON TRAIL sweep and security.
S-3	Regt	2130	SPOT REPORT #4 A- Golf B- 262015H C- Fr: AT 990585 En: AT 988588 D- Received heavy small arms fire and what appeared to be incoming grenades. E- Returned fire with small arms, Machine-guns, M-79's, and 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased. Area will be searched at first light. F- None. G- 2 (minor, with shrapnel in foot. Will be med-evaced in the morning.) H-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K-N- None.
H	S-3	2130	Now calling fire mission in the vicinity of BT 043552.
S-3	Regt	2220	Called in Special Incident Report for S-5.
H	S-3	2241	H/1/A patrol in night position (BT 040 587).
H	S-3	2320	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2333	SPOT REPORT #5 A- Hotel B- 262215H C- Fr: BT 046560 En: BT 042551 D- Heard voices, saw lights, and observed movement at referenced coordinates. E- Fired 65 rounds 105mm HE and 155mm HE along with 4 illumination rounds at enemy position. Enemy movement ceased. Area will be searched at first light. F-N- None.
H	S-3	2350	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.

~~SECRET~~

# SYNOPSIS

26 Oct - At 1630H Golf Co at AT 989584 reported that 25 tunnels were found, searched, and destroyed. One radio RT/82/APX-6 UHF was found in general area. 101 children, 59 women, and 3 elderly men were gathered up and will be returned to Bn CP on resupply mission on 27 Oct for further transportation to DIEM SAN District headquarters. Radio will be returned on resupply mission. At 1900H Golf Co received 10 rounds small arms fire from AT 991586. Returned automatic fire, M-79 rounds, and 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2015H Golf Co received heavy small arms fire and what appeared to be 2 grenades from AT 999588. Returned small arms fire, 8 M-79 rounds, 8 60mm mortar rounds, and machinegun fire. One VC was observed to be hit. Two USMC were WIA with fragments in foot. WIA were not med-evaced. Area was searched at first light with negative results. At 2215H Hotel Co at BT 046560 heard voices, saw lights, heard engine noises, and observed movement at BT 042551. Three battery TOT's fired 65 rounds 105mm HE and 155mm HE and 4 illumination rounds with excellent target coverage. There were 2 company and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; 2 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H October 1966  
TO: 272400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	G	0020	FRAG ORDER for 27 October will be delivered on resupply.
E	S-3	0026	Echo Co has returned to CP.
E/1/D,H	S-3	0100	All Securo.
F	S-3	0116	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E/1/D,G,H	S-3	0200	All Securo.
E,H&S	S-3	0300	All Securo.
E/1/D,G,H	S-3	0330	All Securo.
All Units	S-3	0430	All Securo.
H&S	S-3	0616	Road security has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0716	Road security reports all securo.
S-3	Regt	0836	Called change of Hotel activities to Regiment.
S-3	Regt	1030	SPOT REPORT #1 A- Golf B- 260930H C- Fr: AT 993587 En: AT 997587 D- During helicopter resupply, perimeter received heavy small arms fire from reforested coordinates. E- Returned small arms fire, 5 M-79 rounds, and 6 3.5 HE rockets. VC fire ceased and VC broke contact. Area was searched with negative results. F- None. G- 1 (med-evacod) H-N- None.
H	S-3	1037	H/3/B patrol now departing CP.
Wire	S-3	1046	Wire team has departed CP.
Wire	S-3	1110	Wire team has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1119	Request med-evac at BT 042620. Civilian woman with broken leg is pregnant and having labor pains.
G	S-3	1156	Golf position report (AT 992578).
E/1/D	S-3	1206	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to S-5.
H	S-3	1233	H/3/B patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1430	Called in Special Incident Report to Regiment for S-5.
G	S-3	1600	Received resupply request. Passed on to S-4.
Noto	S-3	1638	Foxtro Co now departing CP.
Noto	S-3	1644	Forward Command Group now departing CP.
Noto	S-3	1716	Forward Command Group has arrived at Hotel CP.
H&S	S-3	1723	All Securo.




FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1815	Received resupply request. Passed on to S-4.
F	S-3	1820	Position report (BT 024576).
E	S-3	1830	Position report (BT 036582).
S-3	H&S	1840	All vehicles have reported in. Request you secure road security.
Note	S-3	1841	Helicopter airborne to pick up VC female at Golf position (BT 007567).
Note	S-3	1900	Helicopter has landed in 2/1 CP dropping off VC female for questioning.
F	S-3	1920	Position report (BT 024576).
H&S	S-3	1921	Road security has returned to CP.
S-3	E, F, G	2020	FRAG ORDER 104-66
	S-3/R		1. Golf commence movement to be in cordon position no sooner than 280030 and no later than 280100H. Tie cordon position on left at BT 024593. Ensure radio at that position on Echo frequency to ensure coordinate. Right flank of cordon will be attached to Foxtrot elements. Tie in at BT 022584. Ensure radio at that position on Foxtrot frequency to coordinate. Report point location on the half hour.
			2. Echo close cordon only after Golf Co has set in. Tie cordon on left at BT 027587. Be in position by 280300H. Report point location on the half hour.
			3. Foxtrot move after other units have set in. Ensure radio on right flank on Echo frequency. Be in position by 282400H.
S-3	S-3/R	2048	Received night activities for Operation DOUNTY FAIR for 27-28 October 1966.
G, H&S	S-3	2130	All Secure.
E/I/D, H&S	S-3	2230	All Secure.
E/I/D, H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

27 Oct - At 0930H Golf Co's perimeter at AT 993687 received heavy small arms fire during helicopter resupply from AT 997587. Returned small arms fire, 5 M-79 rounds, and 6 3.5 rockets. VC fire ceased. Area was searched with negative results. One USMC WIA was med-evaced by resupply helicopter. During resupply mission at Golf's position at AT 989585 helicopters received heavy small arms fire while lifting civilians out of the area.

SE

Helicopters aborted the mission and departed zone. Forty three civilians were left in the area. There were 1 platoon and 2 squad security patrols; and 5 listening posts during this period.

  
D.2. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280000Z October 1966  
TO: 282400Z October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0005	Position report (BT 014574).
G	S-3	0040	Position report (BT 014500).
G	S-3	0105	Position report (BT 014504).
E/1/D	S-3	0125	All Secure.
F	S-3	0400	Position report (BT 024503).
G	S-3	0430	Golf Co has made physical contact with Echo Co.
G	S-3	0530	Captured 1 VC who attempted to escape.
H&S	S-3	0615	Road security has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0630	Cordon closed. 2 VC apprehended.
F	S-3	0655	Position report (BT 025501).
	S-3	0655	Reports 1 seriously wounded VN female. Med-evac requested.
S-3	S-3/RO557		Received resupply request. Passed on to S-4.
H&S	S-3	0716	Road sweep all secure.
S-3	Regt	0740	Request Psychological Warfare Team remain OPCON 2/1 until completion of present operation.
S-3	Regt	0740	SPOT REPORT #1 A- Golf B- 280600Z C- BT 022590 D- Upon establishing cordon in designated area discovered 1 VC male attempting to escape. VC was apprehended. In possession of VC was a large well equipped medical bag. VC disclosed he was medic. A few minutes later captured 3 male VC attempting to leave hamlet. VC have not yet been questioned. A few minutes later apprehended VC male coming out of tunnel. Upon questioning it was disclosed he was a local guerrilla VC chief. Again apprehended 3 VC and upon questioning found out 1 was VC security CADRE. Collected 13 children, 3 women and 1 old man. Holding civilians at collection point. E- Questioning of VC is still being conducted. F-J- None. K- 8 L-N- None.
S-3/R	S-3	0815	Last elements of the Command Group have departed CP less Naval Gunfire Team.
E	S-3	0840	LZ coordinates (BT 028553).
F	S-3	0840	LZ coordinates (BT 026506).
G	S-3	0840	LZ coordinates (BT 022590).

~~SECRET~~


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
H	S-3	0840	LZ coordinates (BT 026504).
Regt	S-3	0855	OPCON Psychological Warfare Team granted until 301600H October 1966.
G	S-3	0900	Golf Co has 1 USMC with immersion foot. Request med-evac at BT 022590.
E	S-3	0922	Med-evac complete.
H	S-3	0957	Reported having 03 civilians and 8 VC.
S-3	Regt	1030	LZ coordinates for collection point (BT 027503).
S-3	Regt	1050	SPOT REPORT #4 A- Echo B- 280930H C- Fr: BT 024593 En: BT 025595 D- Med-evac helicopter for wounded VN received approximately 12 rounds small arms fire from 5 VC who were observed by E/3. E- Escort helicopter fired machinagun fire. Echo fired approximately 30 rounds small arms fire. Called artillery mission. Good coverage of target. VC fire ceased. Area not swept due to river barrier. F-H- None. I- 5 (probable). K-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1215	SPOT REPORT #5 A- Golf B- 281150H C- BT 024509 D- PF elements with Golf found 1 VC in a cave. VC had a cartridge belt, 1 CHI COM grenade, and 1 M-26 grenade. E- VC being delivered to ITT at collection point. F-J- None. K- 1 L-M- None. N- Reference line D.
S-3	Regt	1345	Psychological Warfare Team Operation report for period 271201 to 281200H. 1. Loud speaker broadcast using various themes from Hotel Co CP during period 271900H to 272300H. During period 281000H to 281200H spoke to civilians at collection point explaining that GVN and Marines are the people's friends and VC are their enemies. Also explained the purpose of a COUNTY FAIR Operation.
E/1/D	Regt	1400	Reports there will be no Med Cap held 28 October due to the lack of place to hold it.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1455	Called SPECIAL INCIDENT Report to Regiment for S-5.
E	S-3	1500	Request fire mission at BT 025596.
G	S-3	1502	Artillery short round landed in CP resulting in 1 USMC casualty.
E	S-3	1616	Echo Co commencing sweep of cordon.
S-3	Regt	1635	SPOT REPORT #9 A- Echo B- 281500H C- Fr: BT 023593 to BT 027593. En: BT 029593 D- Received sporadic small arms fire throughout the day. E- Called in artillery mission. Three rounds (1 a dud) landed in friendly position at BT 024593. F- None. G- 1 (minor) H-N- None.
S-3	All Units	1647	FRAG ORDER 105-66 1. All units establish night defensive position. Provide 360 degree security. Provide appropriate local security. Ensure tight cordon to prevent escape by any VC in cordon. Coordinate security arrangements with adjacent units. 2. At first light 29 Oct resume detailed search of assigned sectors.
S-3	Regt	1700	Called in SPECIAL INCIDENT Report to Regiment for S-5.
S-3	Regt	1805	INTERIM REPORT A- 11 VC B- 10 female, 25 children, total treated was 33. C- Psychological Warfare team broadcasting at commencement of sweep for 1 hour announcing purpose of Operation. Broadcast continued intermittently during sweep, announcing danger of not voluntarily participating. Showed movies. Provoking broadcast planned for tonight's activities. D- 10 men, 82 women, 112 children for a total of 214. E- 50 cans of food. 300 pounds of rice. F- See previous report.
E	S-3	1819	Request fire mission at BT 026592.
S-3/R	S-3	2350	HOAN agent C-3 reports 1 VC En at BT 010590.

SYNOPSIS

28 Oct - At 0600H while Golf Co was establishing cordon in the vicinity of BT 022590, 8 VN males were apprehended. All 8 males are being retained in the objective area and continuing interrogation will be conducted by ITT.

At 0950H a med-evac helicopter received 12 rounds small arms fire from vicinity BT 025595. A security patrol from Echo Co at BT 024594 returned 30 rounds small arms fire and an artillery mission was fired on enemy position. Five VC MIA's (probable) were reported. At 1150H elements of Golf Co and PF's discovered 1 VC in a cave at BT 024589. VC had a cartridge belt, 1 CHI COM grenade, and 1 M-26 grenade. At 1515H 2 short artillery rounds landed in vicinity of BT 024594 resulting in 1 USMC WIA (non-evaced). There were 6 company clearing patrols; and 1 platoon security patrol during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified

SECRET

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd. Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H October 1966

TO: 292400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0545	Road sweep has departed CP.
H	S-3	0710	Position report (BT 034600).
Regt	S-3	0825	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
H	S-3	0916	Request med-evac for civilian with shrapnel wounds at BT 027602.
S-3	Regt	0925	SPOT REPORT #13 A- Echo B- 290900H C- BT 027592 D- Found 10 large vats, 6 50-100 pound bags, and 6 5 gallon cans of rice in several huts. All hidden in straw, rafters, or buried in the ground. E- Left in position after noting position. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1445	SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 291100H C- BT 017582 D- F/1/B patrol located 5 engines, 4 generators, and old distributor grindstone. Miscellaneous tools were also found. Engines were covered and relatively rust free. E- Area was searched thoroughly with negative results. Will be referred to GWH officials. F-N- None.
E/1/D	S-3	1446	Received Med Cap report. Passed on to 3-5.
S-3	Regt	1530	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 291500H C- BT 024529 D- Discovered metal box of papers and 5 gallon plastic container of kerosene. E- Turned over to S-2 for investigation. F-M- None.
S-3	Regt	1600	N- Reference line D. SPOT REPORT A- S-3 B- 291555H C- AT 995576 D- AO sighted 47 males in black PJ's fleeing from Marines sweeping area of previous artillery mission in the vicinity of BT 007578, VC taking evasive action.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Air strike being conducted.
			F-N- None.
S-3	S-3	1710	Request fire mission at BT 030592.
	HQS	1730	All vehicles have reported in. Request you secure road security.
S-3	Regt	1755	SPOT REPORT
			A- Foxtrot
			B- 29115SI
			C- Fr: BT 019588 En: BT 010584
			D- AO observed 17 VC with weapons and packs wearing gray uniforms moving south in treeline along river.
			E- AO engaged with small arms while F/1/B maneuvered to intercept. 2 VC seen to be hit and fall. Patrol unable to intercept as VC moved to west across river. Called in and fired artillery mission with excellent coverage of target. AO observed 2 bodies lying in open field near treeline. F/1 patrol moved to sweep area after artillery mission. Sweep delayed due to river barrier. After crossing barrier unit unable to establish contact with enemy. Swept area with negative results.
			F-M- None.
			I- 4 (confirmed)
			J-M- None.
S-3	Regt	1900	N- 1 battle dressing, and 1 ammo pouch
			SPOT REPORT #20
			A- Echo
			B- 2917LOH
			C- Fr: BT 028592 En: BT 029592
			D- Patrol received 5-6 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased. Swept area with negative results.
S-3	Regt	1959	F-N- None.
			SPOT REPORT #21
			A- Echo
			B- 29191OI
			C- Fr: BT 025594 En: BT 030597 and BT 026596
			D- Received small arms fire from 2 VC at referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned small arms fire and 81mm mortars. Did not sweep area due to river barrier.
			F-N- None.



FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2000	Report of Combined Activities for 281700H to 291700H October 1966. 1. H/3 and PF's continued to maintain combined day time OP's and LP's without incident.
S-3	Regt 2022		INTERIM REPORT A- VCS 6 B- Med Cap: 39 women, 106 children, and 18 men. C- Psychological Warfare Team broadcast for 6 hours today on CHIEU NOI appeals and continuous warnings to civilians not voluntarily participating in COUNTY FAIR. 250 magazines and 200 newspapers distributed. Movies shown to 234 people for 2 hours. CHIEU NOI type broadcast and leaflet drop has been requested for area during hours of darkness. D- Food distributed: 220 cans of sardines, 59 gallons of soup, 160 pounds of rice, and 20 pounds of candy. E- Census results: 234 civilians. F- Significant events: See previous SPOT REPORTS.
S-3	Regt 2131		SPOT REPORT #22 A- Golf B- 292131H C- Fr: BT 026586 Bn: BT 027583 D- Received 15 rounds small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire, automatic weapons, and M-79's. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	411 Units	2200	FRAG ORDER 107-66 1. Execution: A- Golf Co (1) When relieved by Hotel Co (-) proceed to collection point for transportation to 2/1 CP. (2) Transportation departs Hotel Co CP at 0900H. (3) Upon relief revert to Bn reserve. B- Hotel Co (-) (1) Relieve Golf Co in place commencing first light 30 October. (2) Assume sector of cordon and mission of Golf Co. C- Bn Reserve: Golf Co be prepared to assume mission of other units.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
------	----	------	----------

D- Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Hotel continue detailed search of assigned sectors.

(2) Take necessary precautions to minimize destruction of property during search of assigned sectors.

S-3 S-3/R 2250

1. Request you arrange transportation to pick up Psychological Warfare Team at forward CP no later than 301400H and deliver to 3/1 CP. Four men and equipment to be transported.

All Units S-3 2300


All Secure.

All Units S-3 2400

All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

29 Oct - At 0900H Echo Co found 10 large vats, 6 50-100 pound bags, and 6 5 gallon tins of rice in straw huts in vicinity of BT 027592. Rice was left in place and referred to GVN officials. At 1100H F/SP/1 discovered 5 engines, and 4 generators along with miscellaneous tools at BT 017587. All equipment was covered and rust free. At 1155H A/O observed 17 males with weapons and packs wearing gray uniforms moving south at BT 010584. Artillery mission was called with good coverage of target. A/O observed 2 bodies laying in open field. A patrol searched the area with negative results. At 1200H Golf Co search party found a metal box of VN papers and 5 gallon can of kerosene at BT 024589. Paper turned over to S-2. At 1552H an A/O on station spotted 47 males wearing black PJ's fleeing from patrol sweeping area at AT 995576. Air strike was conducted. Sweep was not conducted. At 1910H elements of Echo Co cordon at BT 028592 received 5-6 rounds sniper fire from 100 meters to the east. Returned small arms fire and 10 rounds 60mm mortar. Fire ceased and area was searched with negative results. At 2130H Golf Co cordon at BT 026586 received 15 rounds small arms fire from BT 027583. Returned fire with small arms, M-60 MG, and 5 M-79 rounds. Fire ceased. Area was searched at first light with negative results. There were 6 Company clearing patrols; and 1 platoon security patrol during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
Certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001H October 1966  
TO: 302400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/I/D	S-3	0030	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	0050	FRAG ORDER 108-66
			1. <del>Execution</del> :
			A- Detachment of H&S Co at first light relieve Hotel Co minus of responsibility for security of collection point. Entertainot at this time.
			B- Foxtrot Co provide 1 AN/PRC-25 radio to Detachment of H&S Co at first light. Be prepared to assist Detachment H&S Co.
			C- Hotel Co minus consider rotating personnel in the field to replace personnel with worst immersion foot cases.
			D- Coordinating Instructions:
			(1) Units be prepared to adjust sector assignments.
			(2) Take positive steps to minimize immersion foot in view of situation.
			Acknowledge.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road sweep has departed OP.
Regt	S-3	0855	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
S-3/R	S-3	0930	Leaflet drop scheduled for morning of 30 October 1966.
S-3	Regt	1030	1. Request to terminate present operation 010800H November 1966. 2. Request 10 trucks commencing 011200H to shuttle personnel and equipment.
Air	S-3	1420	Have spotted 6 VC.
F	S-3	1457	E/I/A patrol at BT 019586 found blood trails.
S-3	Regt	1510	SPOT REPORT #26 A- E/3 B- 301510H C- Fr: BT 025593 En: BT 026595 D- Observed 5 VC. One appeared to be carrying a body at referenced coordinates. E- Took VC under fire with small arms, and 10 M-79 rounds. 1 M-79 round seen to hit VC, and another round hit directly on VC carrying body. Both bodies seen to fly in to air. F-H- None. I- 2 (confirmed) J-N- None

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt 1606		SPOT REPORT #27
			A- E/1/4
			B- 301430H
			C- Fr: BT 019536 -- En: BT 020536
			D- Cordon received sniper fire and observed
			VC moving southwest at referenced coor-
			ordinates. Three VC were wearing PJ's, and
			1 a khaki uniform. All VC had weapons.
			E- Squad returned fire, VC jumped into
			ditch. Squad assaulted ditch and found 2
			separate blood trails. Squad followed
			blood trails into swampy area and lost
			blood trails. Area was swept with neg-
			ative results.
			F-I- None.
			J- 2
			K-N- None.
			All Secure.
H&S	S-3	1630	Road security has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1900	INTERIM REPORT
S-3	Regt 1920		A- 12 VCS
			B- 224 civilians treated
			C- None
			D- 300 pounds rice, 50 pounds hamburger,
			2 cases of sardines, 1 case of salmon,
			and 2 cases of soup.
			E- 263 (cumulative)
			F- See previous SPOT REPORTS.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	S-3/R	2113	SPOT REPORT
			A- Echo
			B- 302010H
			C- Fr: BT 028596 En: BT 025594
			D- Observed 2 people moving with light in area of suspected VC OP.
			E- Fired 15 rounds 81mm mortar with good target coverage. Area not swept due to river barrier.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2250	SPOT REPORT #12
			A- Echo, Foxtrot, Hotel
			B- 302200H
			C- Fr: BT 025589 En: BT 017582, BT 018597, and BT 030592
			D- Cordon received heavy small arms fire and mortar rounds. Also suspected 50 caliber machinegun.
			E- Small arms fire, mortars, and artillery fire was returned.
			F-N- Unknown.
F	S-3	2332	Request med-evac at first light.
S-3	S-3/R	2400	FRAC ORDER 109-66
			L. Execution:
			A- Echo, and Foxtrot Co's move simultaneously during darkness to cordon off objective area tying cordon along route #14 prior to first light. Hotel Co minus sweeps cordon area from south to north detaining all civilians in collection area; then conducts search and destroy operations in area.
			B- Echo Co move from present position in trace of Foxtrot Co to establish cordon along line BT 025578-027582-030581-027577 prior to first light on 31 October 1966. Maintain tight cordon to prevent escape of VC.
			C- Foxtrot move from present position at such a time as to cordon objective area along line BT 025578-022575-023574-024574-027577-025575 prior to first light 31 October 1966. Maintain tight cordon to prevent escape of VC.
			D- Hotel Co minus, upon establishment of cordon conduct sweep of objective area from south to north. Move all civilians to collection point BT 028583. Upon completion of initial sweep conduct search of area and destroy VC.

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

Provide guide for Echo Co. and Foxtrot Co to insure that the cordon is complete.

R- H&S Co be prepared to accommodate additional personnel at collection point for at least 24 hours. At first light conduct mine sweep of road.

F- Golf Co designated Bn reserve.

G- Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Commanders coordinate movement with adjacent units.
- (2) Care will be exercised to minimize damage to civilian property.
- (3) Expected duration of Operation: 1-2 days.
- (4) Order off upon receipt.

# SYNOPSIS

30 Oct - At 1510H 5 VC were observed apparently carrying a body at BT 026595. VC taken under fire with small arms fire, 10 M-79 rounds, and 10 60mm mortars. Two M-79 rounds observed to hit directly on 2 VC lifting their bodies into the air. At 1605H, sniper fire was received into the cordoned area near Echo Co position. Four armed VC were observed moving near BT 020536 and were taken under fire by squad of Echo Co. Search of area revealed 2 blood trails which were followed, until lost in swampy area. Two persons with lights were observed at 2010H in area of suspected VC OP at BT 025594. 15 rounds of 81mm mortar fired with good target coverage. Area not swept due to river barrier. At 2200H, Echo, Foxtrot, and Hotel Co's in cordon positions received 10-15 rounds of 60mm and 81mm mortar fire, resulting in 3 WIA's from fragmentation wounds. Artillery, 81mm mortars, and small arms fire were fired into suspected enemy positions at BT 017582, BT 018597, and 030599. VC fire ceased. WIA's to be med-evaced and area to be swept at first light. There were 6 Company clearing patrols; and 1 platoon security patrol during this period.

  
D. Z. BOYD  
certified

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 310001H October 1966  
TO: 312400H October 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0003	SPOT REPORT #13 A- Echo, Foxtrot, Hotel B- 302200H C- Fr: BT 025589 En: BT 017587, BT 018592, and BT 030597 D- Cordon received heavy small arms fire and mortar fire. Noted both 60mm and 81mm mortars. E- Returned small arms, MG fire, M-79's, 60mm and 81mm mortars, and artillery with good target coverage. Area will be swept at first light. F- None. G- 3 (minor) H-N- Unknown.
S-3	Regt	0210	SPOT REPORT A- F/1 B- 310025H C- Fr: BT 024586 En: BT 020586 D- Platoon observed approximately 10 VC moving across open area into house which had previously been used as a sniper position. E- Artillery mission called with good coverage. Movement ceased. Area will be swept at first light. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	0520	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 310415H C- BT 028588 D- While in process of moving to new position Echo Co received 1 WIA from artillery round explosion approximately 30 meters to the rear of the column. E- WIA taken to collection point for med-evac at first light. F- None. G- 1 H-N- None.
H&S	S-3	0600	All Secure.
F	S-3	0650	Position report (BT 022573).
H&S	S-3	0700	Road sweep has departed CP.
H	S-3	0703	Position report (BT 029582).
E	S-3	0705	Position report (BT 018593).
H	S-3	0810	Position report (BT 017583).
F	S-3	0825	Position report (BT 023575).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Regt	S-3	0930	Received weather report. Passed on to S-2.
H&S	S-3	1100	All Secure.
H	S-3	1350	Position report (BT 028578).
H&S	S-3	1420	Main gate reports 2 civilian bodies at the main gate. VN civilians who brought the bodies say they were killed by mortar fire.
S-3	Regt	1504	Called in Special Incident report for S-5.
S-3	All Units	1505	FRAG ORDER 110-66 Execution: A- Hotel Co minus; after dark 31 Oct move to blocking position vicinity BT 020590; establish good defensive position and provide appropriate local security. Engage any VC in area and be prepared to adjust artillery and mortar fires to exploit targets of opportunity. Be prepared after first light to move to vicinity collection point to provide security at that location. B- Coordinating Instructions: All units take up night defensive positions and provide appropriate local security. All units make up night defensive fires and submit as soon as possible for approval. Be prepared to leave the field on 1 November 1966.
F	S-3	1535	Position report (BT 018583).
F	S-3	1816	Foxtrot 2 back in CP.
S-3	H&S	1825	All vehicles have reported in. Request you secure road security.
H&S	S-3	1938	Road security has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2025	Interim Report A- None. B- 233 treated C- None. D- 200 pounds rice, 1 case salmon, 1 case sardines, 50 pounds potatoes, 2 cases of soup, left over roast beef, coffee and cocoa. E- 259 (cumulative) F- CG, III MAF visited area today. SPOT REPORT A- H&S road security B- 311530H C- Fr: BT 031645 D- Road security on return to Bn CP found 1 brown wool uniform at referenced coordinates. E- Returned to S-2. F-N- None
S-3	Regt	2050	

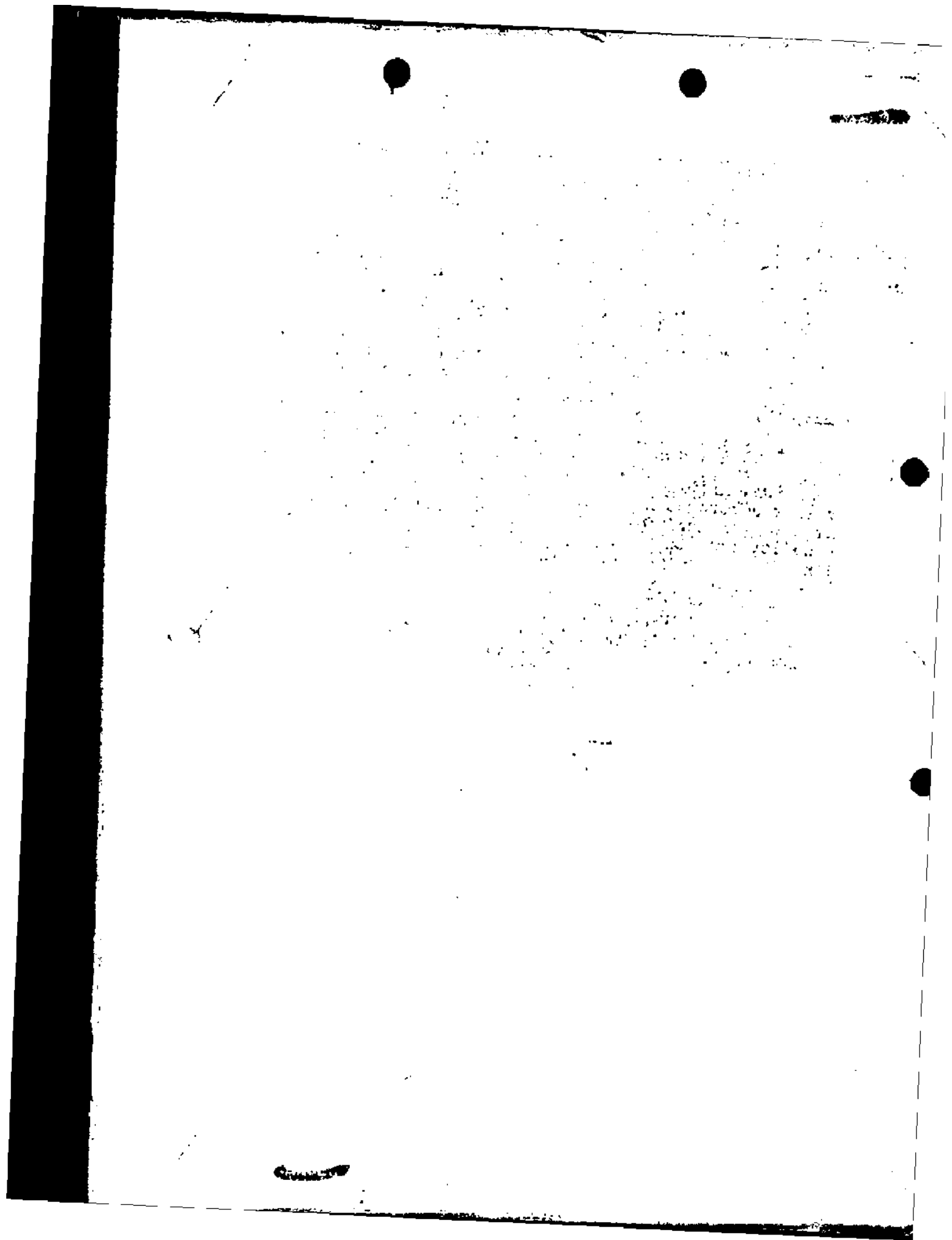


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	2100	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2200	Received intelligence report.
E,F,E/I/D	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E,F,H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

### SYNOPSIS

31 Oct - At 0057Z Foxtrot observed 10 VC moving across open area into a house previously noted as a sniper position. Artillery fire delivered on house with good target coverage. Area will be swept at first light. At 0415H an Echo Co member became a fragmentation casualty from an apparently short artillery round which landed near BT 028588. Med-evac to be conducted at first light. At 1126H the Commanding General of III MAF visited the COUNTY FAIR Operation, arriving by helicopter and departing at 1145H. There were 4 Company clearing patrols; and 1 platoon security patrol during this period.

  
D.Z. BOYD  
certified



Copy No 25 of 26 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
DATE 16 OCT 66  
SerNo 00458-CC

Operation Order 225-66

- Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6640IV  
(b) OpO 218-66  
(c) Admin Plan 218-66  
(d) BTO 2000.2A

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) Enemy activities in this area of operations have been limited to small units of squad or fire team size. However, agents have reported that at least two companies of VC numbering approximately 140 men each and one platoon of local guerrillas are capable of grouping and launching an attack on units operating in this area. These elements are reported to be armed with automatic weapons and mortars; they also have numerous amounts of mines and booby traps. These enemy elements have not been positively identified, however, they are thought to be the Q-15th or the R-25th Main Force Companies. On the western edge of this operating area there are numerous trench lines and caves dug along the railroad bed. There are reported to be tunnels dug under the Song La The river which are used as hiding places in case of attack.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs 2/1 1st MarDiv  
Log No. 458-66  
No. 25 of 26 copies

TAB - B

(2) See Annex B (Intelligence) to reference (b).

(3) See current IntSums.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) See reference (b).

(2) 3rd Bn, 51st ARVN Regiment is operating in the area bounded by BT 027635-050640-054610-040606.

(3) 1st Bn, 26th Marines is requested to provide a block in the vicinity AT 996614-990626 with either supporting fires or by physically occupying the ground; it is further requested to provide one element vicinity AT 983605 prepared to exploit any contact.

2. MISSION. 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines conducts search and destroy operation in western portion of TAOR.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Two companies move swiftly south and west to make contact with and destroy VC found in the area. One company is alerted as an exploit force and/or to make detailed destruction of VC fortifications.

b. 2nd Platoon, Golf Company.

(1) During the dark of the moon on the morning of D-Day move from north of SONG BAU XAI across river (vicinity AT 990642) and take up position vicinity AT 990640.

(2) At H-Hour commence sweep southward in zone bounded on west by SONG BAU XAI and east by railroad tracks destroying all VC discovered.

(3) Link up with remainder Golf Company vicinity AT 995628.

c. Golf Company (-).

(1) Depart CP at H-1 and sweep west to vicinity BT 000630 and then southwest destroying all VC discovered.

- (2) Link up with 2nd Platoon, Golf Company  
vicinity AT 995628

d. Foxtrot Company.

- (1) Depart CP in trace Golf Company and sweep  
southwest to vicinity BT 005622 and then west  
destroying all VC discovered.
- (2) Be prepared to hold up in tree line vicinity  
AT 998620 until Golf Company makes contact.

e. Echo Company.

- (1) Be prepared on order to displace from CP  
to vicinity BT 002628 and subsequently to  
BT 000620.
- (2) Be prepared on order to exploit any contact  
made by the assault companies.
- (3) Be prepared on order to destroy any fort-  
ifications found in the area.

f. H&S Company.

- (1) Provide light command group to move initial-  
ly with Echo Company.
- (2) Provide normal supporting arms.

g. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Area of operations and Phase Lines. See  
Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) D-Day and H-Hour to be announced.
- (3) Once contact is firmly established, use sup-  
porting arms. TAGA and/or AO will be called  
in after contact is made.
- (4) Assault units will coordinate advance, but  
need not maintain physical contact.

~~SECRET~~

- (5) Report on crossing Phase Lines.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See reference (c).
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. Command.
- (1) Bn CP BT 017628 initially.
- (2) Report locations on the hour.
- b. Communications-Electronics.
- (1) See reference (d).
- (2) All units carry panels and smoke grenades; be prepared to mark enemy locations for TACA/AO.

*W. F. Hohmann*  
W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

Annex:

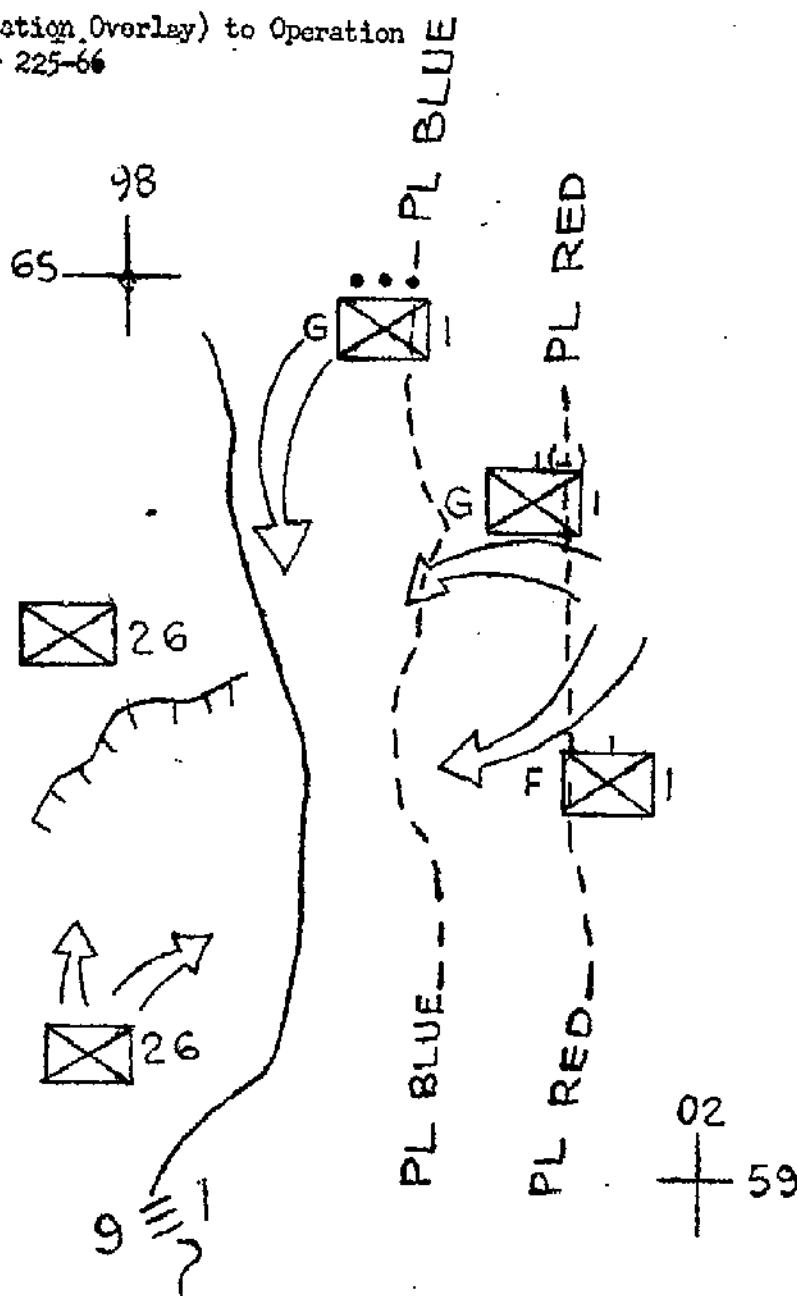
A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION:

CG 1st MarDiv	4
CG 1st Marines	2
CG 1/26	2
CG 2/1	1
CG 3/1	1
CG 4/1	1
CG 5/1	1
CG 6/1	1
CG 7/1	1
CG 8/1	1
CG 9/1	1
CG 10/1	1
CG 11/1	1
CG 12/1	1
CG 13/1	1
CG 14/1	1
CG 15/1	1
CG 16/1	1
CG 17/1	1
CG 18/1	1
CG 19/1	1
CG 20/1	1
CG 21/1	1
CG 22/1	1
CG 23/1	1
CG 24/1	1
CG 25/1	1
CG 26/1	1
CG 27/1	1
CG 28/1	1
CG 29/1	1
CG 30/1	1
CG 31/1	1
CG 32/1	1
CG 33/1	1
CG 34/1	1
CG 35/1	1
CG 36/1	1
CG 37/1	1
CG 38/1	1
CG 39/1	1
CG 40/1	1
CG 41/1	1
CG 42/1	1
CG 43/1	1
CG 44/1	1
CG 45/1	1
CG 46/1	1
CG 47/1	1
CG 48/1	1
CG 49/1	1
CG 50/1	1
CG 51/1	1
CG 52/1	1
CG 53/1	1
CG 54/1	1
CG 55/1	1
CG 56/1	1
CG 57/1	1
CG 58/1	1
CG 59/1	1
CG 60/1	1
CG 61/1	1
CG 62/1	1
CG 63/1	1
CG 64/1	1
CG 65/1	1
CG 66/1	1
CG 67/1	1
CG 68/1	1
CG 69/1	1
CG 70/1	1
CG 71/1	1
CG 72/1	1
CG 73/1	1
CG 74/1	1
CG 75/1	1
CG 76/1	1
CG 77/1	1
CG 78/1	1
CG 79/1	1
CG 80/1	1
CG 81/1	1
CG 82/1	1
CG 83/1	1
CG 84/1	1
CG 85/1	1
CG 86/1	1
CG 87/1	1
CG 88/1	1
CG 89/1	1
CG 90/1	1
CG 91/1	1
CG 92/1	1
CG 93/1	1
CG 94/1	1
CG 95/1	1
CG 96/1	1
CG 97/1	1
CG 98/1	1
CG 99/1	1
CG 100/1	1

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~  
 Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation  
 Order 225-66



DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution, Operation Order 225-66

*W. F. Hohmann*  
 W. F. HOHMANN  
 Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

Copy No 20 of 24 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
242349 Oct 1966  
SerNo 00466-66

PRAG ORDER 101-66

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Series 1734, Series 1734, Series 1734  
(b) OpO 218-66  
(c) AdminO-218-66

Task Organization

Co C (Rein)

Co G  
FAC Tm  
1 Plt, Co F  
HST

Co F(-)

H&S Co(-)

Tactical Command Group

1. SITUATION.

a. Flooding conditions in the TAOR have possibly denied the VC freedom of movement and usual hiding places in tunnels and caves.

b. Reference (a) and current Intsums.

2. MISSION: 2/1 conducts search and destroy operation

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hqqs 2/1 1st MarDiv  
Log No 466-66  
No 10 of 21 copies.



in southwest portion of T4OR vicinity GS AT 98-8.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept. (Operation Overlay, Annex A)

- (1) Maneuver. One reinforced rifle company lands by helo with at least one reinforced platoon in assault in LZ located in southern portion of area of operations. Conducts search and destroy operations to the north through hamlet THUY BO(1) (vic AT 990578) then establish cordon around hamlet and conduct detailed search and destroy operation within the cordon destroying all VC.
- (2) Priority of Fires. Extensive preparation of the LZ and surrounding area will be conducted by artillery, naval gunfire and air strikes prior to L-Hour.

b. Co G (Rein).

- (1) Land at L-Hour vicinity AT 987778 and secure LZ.
- (2) Upon completion of landing sweep north through hamlet THUY BO(1) vicinity (AT 990578) in area of operations.
- (3) Establish cordon around hamlet and conduct detailed search and destroy operation within hamlet destroying all VC.
- (4) Be prepared for extraction from LZ to be designated.
- (5) Ensure a minimum of one reinforced platoon in first wave during insertion and last wave during extraction.

c. H&S Co(-). Be prepared to provide tactical command group.

d. Bn Reserve Co F(-).

SECRET

SECRET

(1) Be prepared to exploit in trace of Co G.

(2) Be prepared to reinforce Co G.

Coordinating instructions.

(1) L-Hour 250730H Oct.

(2) Area of operation bounded by AT 986587, AT 993588, AT 983577, AT 992577.

(3) Naval gunfire prop from L-70 to L-40 minutes; last round will be smoke.

(4) Air strikes scheduled for L-40 to L-20 minutes.

(5) Arty prop fires from L-20 to L-2 minutes; last round will be smoke. At L-Hour arty fires shift to northern portion of area of operations.

(6) Priority of supporting arms fire to Co G.

(7) TAC(A) and fixedwing aircraft will be on station.

(8) Helicopter approach and retirement lanes from coastal along Highway # 14.

(9) Attachment effective 250630H Oct.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Ref (c).
- b. Prescribed load as directed by unit commanders.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Ref (b).
- b. Report GP locations hourly.

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

IN COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HATO DESABEDIAN

*W. F. KOTERAK*  
W. F. KOTERAK  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEX:

A - Operation Overlay

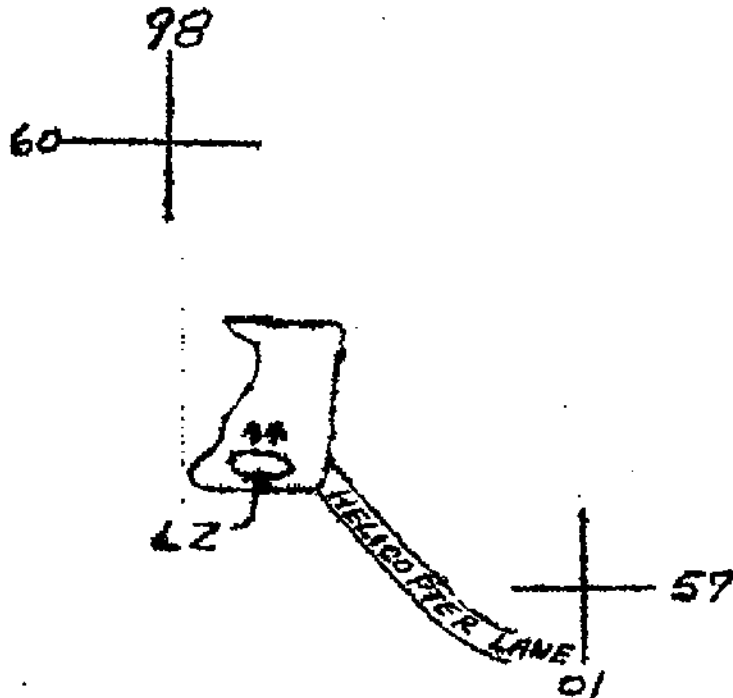
DISTRIBUTION:

CG 1st MarDiv  
CG 1st Mar  
CG 2/1  
S-1  
S-2  
S-3  
S-4  
CG Co F  
CG Co G  
CG H&S Co  
Commo  
Reports  
File

Copy No 20 of 21 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
24219 Oct 1966  
SerNo 00466-66

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Brag Order 101-66

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Series 27014, Sheet 649 IV



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

*A. J. Hermann*  
V. F. HERMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution, Brag Order 101-66

FRAG ORDER 102-66

OCT 25 1966

Ref: 218-66

1. Go G(Rein)

- a. Prior to sundown establish night defensive positions. Provide local security(LP's, security patrols, ambushes) in front of position.
- b. Provide this headquarters with limits of night defensive positions and any night activities ASAP.
- c. At first light 26 Oct 66 continue detailed search of hamlet.

2. Helo resupply tentatively scheduled for 260800H. Furnish LZ coordinates ASAP.

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
J. Z. BOYD

Major, U. S. Marine Corps

S-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

2-C-2

Copy No 20 of 21 copies  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
262349H Oct 1966  
SerNo 00468-66

FRAG ORDER 103-66

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, L701, Sheet 6640, IV  
(b) 2/1 OpO 218-66  
(c) 2/1 AdminO 218-66  
(d) 1st MarOpO 390-66

Task Organization

Co "E"

Co "F"

Co "G" (Rein)

Co "G"

FAC Tm

HST

Co "H" (Rein)

Co "H"

Soc, 81mm Mortar Platoon (detach effective 271600H)

H&S Co(-)

Tactical Command Group  
Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon

1. SITUATION.

- a. Intelligence provided by Regimental S-2 indicates the possibility of up to 1 VC Bn located in general vicinity of GS BT 0258.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS, NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs 2/1 1st MarDiv  
Log No 468-66  
No 20 of 21 copies

b. See reference (b) and current IntSums.

2. MISSION. 2/1 conducts County Fair operation in general vicinity of Hamlet TAY CAU NHI on 28 Oct 1966.

3. EXECUTION. (Operation Overlay, Annex A)

a. Concept of Operation. Co E, F, and G deploy on afternoon of D-1 to cordon off the area of operation prior to darkness. At first light Co H swoops area within cordon bringing all civilians to designated collection point for processing by DIEN BAN District officials. Detailed search of assigned sectors will be conducted by Co E, F, and G to uncover and destroy all VG in area.

b. Co E.

(1) Depart Bn CP in time to arrive IP vicinity BT 053594 not later than 271200H.

(2) Swoop westward to arrive in cordon position no sooner than 1545H nor later than 1600H.

(3) Be prepared to conduct a thorough search of assigned sector.

c. Co F (-).

(1) Depart Bn CP in time to arrive Co H CP by 271500H.

(2) Board LVT's and depart Co H CP at 1530H; proceed west on Hwy # 14 to vicinity BT 027575; turn north and move into cordon position no sooner than 1545H nor later than 1600H.

(3) Assume OpCon of platoon attached to Co G upon arrival cordon position.

(4) Be prepared to conduct thorough search of assigned sector.

d. Co "G" (Roin).

- (1) Move from present position at such time to be in cordon position at time specified.
- (2) As a decoptive measure move in such a manner as to give the appearance of conducting a sweep astride Hwy # 14 to the east. Final movement to the cordon position will be as swift as possible and will be timed to arrive no sooner than 1400H, nor later than 1600H.
- (3) Upon arrival at cordon position chop OpCon attached platoon to Co F.
- (4) Be prepared to conduct thorough search of assigned sector.

e. Co "H" (-).

- (1) Provide guides for movement Co F.
- (2) On order detach section, 81mm mortars to H&S CO.
- (3) Select area for civilian collection point outside cordon.
- (4) Be prepared to provide security for movements between Co H CP and cordoned area.
- (5) At first light 28 Oct provide mine sweeps of Hwy # 14 simultaneously from Co H CP to intersection with Hwy # 1 and to cordoned area.
- (6) Sweep Hamlet on order 28 Oct, gather all civilians and deliver to GVN officials located at collection point.
- (7) Be prepared to provide security force for civilian collection point outside cordon.

f. H&S Co (-).

- (1) Provide command group.
- (2) Displace 1 section, 81mm Mortar Plt with Co F



~~SECRET~~

to Co H CP; section remains in general support.

- (3) Provide personnel for working parties at civilian collection point.

g. Bn Reserve:

- (1) Co H on order revert to Bn reserve.

h. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Operation designated County Fair 1-24.
- (2) Expected duration of operation 3-5 days.
- (3) Area of operations, assigned sectors, and routes of approach: see Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (4) Challenge and password published daily.
- (5) Units maintain contact with adjacent units.
- (6) Search sectors to be announced.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. See reference (c).
- b. Logistic support in accordance with reference (d) will be provided by this headquarters.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Bn forward CP opens at Co H CP effective 271600H.

BY COMMAND OF LIETENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

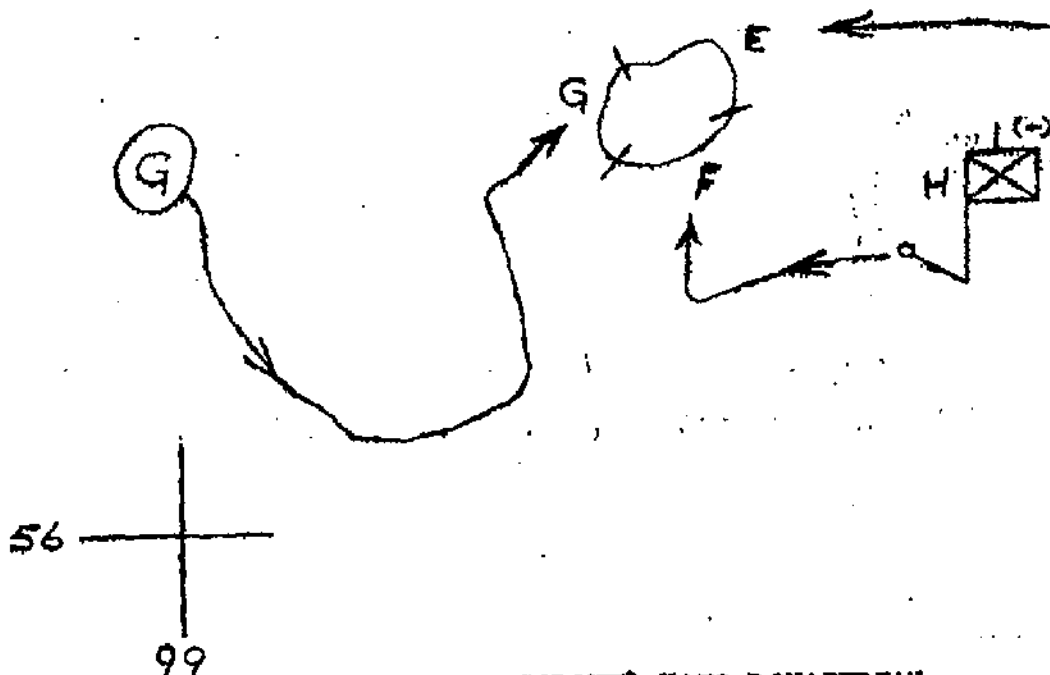
*W. F. Hohmann*  
W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

Annex A (Operation Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "E"

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Frag Order 103-66

05  
61



W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

A-1

OCT 27 1966

FRAG ORDER 104-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. Golf commence movement to be in cordon position no sooner than 280030 and no later than 280100H. Tie cordon position on left at BT 024593. Ensure radio at that position on Echo frequency to ensure coordination. Right flank of cordon will be attached to Foxtrot elements. Tie in at BT 022584. Ensure radio at that position on Foxtrot frequency to coordinate. Report point location on the half hour.
2. Echo close cordon only after Golf Co has set in. Tie cordon on left at BT 027587. Be in position by 280300H. Report point location on the half hour.
3. Foxtrot move after other units have set in. Ensure radio on right flank on Echo frequency. Be in position by 280400H.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOCHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. Z. BOYD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-4

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

OCT 28 1966

FMAG ORDER 105-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. All units establish night defensive positions. Provide 360 degree security. Provide appropriate local security. Ensure tight cordon to preclude escape by any VC in cordon. Coordinate security arrangements with adjacent units.
2. At first light 29 Oct resume detailed search of assigned sectors.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

~~J. A. BOYD~~

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-5

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

OCT 28 1966

FRAG ORDER 106-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. During day elements on cordon have received harrassing small arms fire from vicinity BT 028597.

2. Execution

- a. Concept. Co H(-) moves overland to conduct search and destroy operation in objective area.
- b. Co H(-)
  - (1) Move from present position at such time to arrive vicinity BT 035599 at first light 29 Oct.
  - (2) Move to objective area vicinity BT 028597 and conduct search and destroy operation.
  - (3) Release Arty FO team to report to Co F at first light 29 Oct.
  - (4) Be prepared to return to present position. Resume present mission and revert to Bn Reserve.
- c. Det H&S Co upon departure Co H(-) assume responsibility for providing security for the collection point.
- d. Co F
  - (1) Be prepared to assist Det H&S Co.
  - (2) Provide S-4 with one AN/PRC-25 radio.
  - (3) Release Arty FO team to report to Co H(-).
- e. Bn Reserve: L Co 3/1 on order.
- f. Coordinating instructions
  - (1) Co H coordinate movement with other units.
  - (2) Eff 290700 all fires in objective area must be cleared by S-3.
  - (3) Co H(-) pass this order to S-4.

067 1938

~~SECRET~~

- (4) Det H&S Co enter Bn Tac Net upon receipt of radio from Co F.
- (5) Order eff upon receipt.

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOEMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

~~D. Z. BOND~~

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-G-6<sup>2</sup>

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

OCT 29 1966

FRAG ORDER 107-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. Execution

a. Golf Co

- (1) When relieved by Co H(-) proceed to collection point for transportation to Bn CP.
- (2) Transportation departs Co H rear CP at 0900H.
- (3) Upon relief revert to Bn Reserve.

b. Co H(-)

- (1) Relieve Co G in place commencing first light 30 Oct.
- (2) Assume sector of cordon and mission of G Co.

c. Bn Reserve: G Co. Be prepared to assume mission of other units.

d. Coordinating instructions

- (1) E, F, & H continue detailed search of assigned sectors.
- (2) Take necessary precautions to minimize destruction of property during search of assigned sectors.

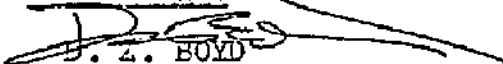
ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF <sup>N</sup>LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
J. Z. BOYD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

2-C-7



FRAG ORDER 108-66

OCT 29 1966

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. Execution

- a. Det H&S Co: at first light relieve Co H(-) of responsibility for security of collection point. Enter Tac Net at that time.
- b. Co F. Provide 1 AN/PRC-25 radio to Detachment H&S Co at first light. Be prepared to assist Detachment H&S Co.
- c. Co H(-). Consider rotating personnel in the field to replace worst immersion foot cases.
- d. Coordinating instructions
  - (1) Units be prepared to adjust sector assignments.
  - (2) Take positive steps to minimize immersion foot in view situation.

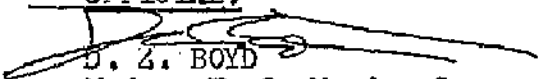
ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
D. Z. BOYD  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-8

ENCLOSURE (1)

OCT 30 1966

FRAG ORDER 109-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. Situation. Current intelligence indicates 20-30 VC in obj. area.

2. Mission. 2/1 conducts S&D operation in obj. area vicinity BT 023576 & 028580 commencing 31 Oct.

3. Execution

a. Concept. Co E & F move ~~to~~ simultaneously during darkness to cordon off obj area tying cordon along Rt # 14 prior to 1st light. Co H(-) sweeps cordon area from south to north detaining all civilians in collection area; then conducts S&D operations in area.

b. Co E

(1) Move ~~from~~ from present position in <sup>tr</sup> place of Co F to establish cordon along line BT 025578-027582-030581-027577 prior to first light on 31 Oct.

(2) Maintain tight cordon to prevent escape of VC.

c. Co F

(1) Move ~~from~~ from present position at such time as to cordon objective area along line BT 025578-022575-023574-024574-027577-025575 prior to 1st light 31 Oct.

(2) Maintain tight cordon to <sup>pre</sup> conclude escape of VC.

d. Co H(-)

(1) Upon establishment of cordon conduct sweep of obj area from south to north.

(2) Move all civilians to collection point (vic BT 028583).

(3) Upon completion of initial sweep conduct search of area & destroy any VC.

(4) Provide guide for Co's E & F to insure that the

OCT 30 1968

cordon is complete.

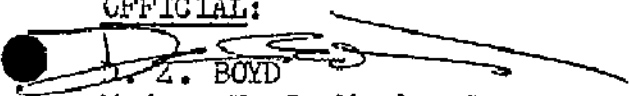
- e. Det H&S Co. Be prepared to accomodate additional personnel at collection point for at least 24 hours. At first light conduct mine sweep of road.
- f. Bn Reserve: Co G
- g. Coordinating instructions
  - (1) Commanders coordinate movement with adjacent units.
  - (2) Care will be exercised to minimize damage to civilian property.
  - (3) Expected duration of operation: 1-2 days.
  - (4) Order eff upon receipt.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
J. Z. BOYD  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-9

2

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

OCT 31 1966

FRAG ORDER 110-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

1. Execution

a. Co H(-)

- (1) After dark 31 Oct move to blocking position vicinity BT 020590; establish good defensive position and provide appropriate local security.
- (2) Engage any VC in area and be prepared to adjust Arty/mortar fires to exploit targets of opportunity.
- (3) Be prepared after first light to move to vicinity collection point to provide security at that location

b. Coordinating instructions


- (1) All units take up night defensive positions and provide appropriate local security.
- (2) All units take up night defensive fires and submit ASAP for approval.
- (3) Be prepared after first light to leave the field on Nov 1.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOHMANN  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
D. Z. BOYD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-10

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

FRAG ORDER 111-66

Ref: OpO 218-66

~~Oct~~  
~~Nov~~ 31 1966  
~~Oct~~

1. Execution

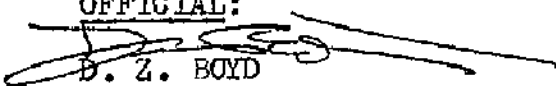
- a. E Co commence movement from present position at such time as to arrive at this forward CP no later than 1000H for transportation to rear.
- b. F Co commence movement from present position at such time to arrive this forward CP at 1100H for transportation to the rear.
- c. H Co(-) provide security at collection point until it is completely dismantled; return to unit CP.
- d. Det H&S dismantle collection point and move all equipment to rear. Do not release civilians until all equipment is removed from area. Return to forward CP with final load of equipment.
- e. Coordinating instructions
  - (1) Operation secures effective 010800H.
  - (2) Units ensure thorough police calls of their areas.
  - (3) Section 81mm mortars attached to H Co(-) eff 010800H; 1 section 81mm mortars return to Bn rear CP with ~~Detachment~~ H&S.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL HAIG DONABEDIAN

W. F. HOEMANN  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
D. Z. BOYD  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
S-3

2-C-11

ENCLOSURE (1)